Request for an Incidental Harassment Authorization City and Borough of Sitka Sitka Seaplane Base Sitka Channel, Sitka, Alaska

August 2023 Revised October 2023

> Prepared for: City and Borough of Sitka 6100 Lincoln St. Sitka, AK 99835

> > Prepared by:



2607 Fairbanks Street, Suite B Anchorage, Alaska 99503

Submitted to: National Marine Fisheries Service

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Descri	ption of Specific Activity	1
	1.1 Ove	rview	1
	1.2 Deta	ailed Description of Specific Activities	2
	1.2.1	Location	2
	1.2.2	Purpose and Need	4
	1.2.3	Proposed Action	6
	1.2.4	Construction Methods	12
	1.3 Aco	ustic Thresholds and Ensonified Area	21
	1.3.1	Level A Harassment	22
	1.3.2	Level B harassment	22
	1.3.3	Calculated Distances to Level A and Level B Thresholds	23
	1.4 Acti	on Area	23
2	Dates,	Duration, and Region of Activity	26
	2.1 Date	es And Duration	26
	2.2 Spec	cific Geographic Region	26
	2.3 Phys	sical Environment	26
	2.4 Seas	sonal Issues	27
3	Specie	s and Numbers of Marine Mammals	28
4	Affect	ed Species Status and Distribution	32
	4.1 Gray	y Whale	32
	4.1.1	Description, Behavior, and Life History	32
	4.1.2	Hearing Ability	32
	4.1.3	Status	32
	4.1.4	Distribution	32
	4.1.5	Presence in Project Area	32
	4.2 Min	ke Whale	33
	4.2.1	Description, Behavior, and Life History	33
	4.2.2	Hearing Ability	33
	4.2.3	Status	33
	4.2.4	Distribution	33
	4.2.5	Presence in Project Area	33
	4.3 Hum	npback Whale	33
	4.3.1	Description, Behavior, and Life History	33
	4.3.2	Hearing Ability	34
	4.3.3	Status	34
	4.3.4	Distribution	35
	4.3.5	Presence in Project Area	36
	4.3.6	Humpback Whale Critical Habitat	37
	4.4 Kille	r Whale	38
	4.4.1	Description, Behavior, and Life History	38
	4.4.2	Hearing Ability	38
	4.4.3	Status	39

	4.4.4	Distribution	39
	4.4.5	Presence in Project Area	39
4.5	5 F	Harbor Porpoise	40
	4.5.1	Description, Behavior, and Life History	40
	4.5.2	Hearing Ability	40
	4.5.3	Status	40
	4.5.4	Distribution	41
	4.5.5	Presence in Project Area	41
4.6	5 F	Harbor Seal	41
	4.6.1	Description, Behavior, and Life History	41
	4.6.2	Hearing Ability	41
	4.6.3	Status	41
	4.6.4	Distribution	42
	4.6.5	Presence in Project Area	42
4.7	7 S	Steller Sea Lion	42
	4.7.1	Description, Behavior, and Life history	42
	4.7.2	Hearing Ability	43
	4.7.3	Status	43
	4.7.4	Distribution	43
	4.7.5	Presence in Project Area	45
	4.7.6	Steller Sea Lion Critical Habitat	46
5	Тур	be of Incidental Take Authorization Requested	48
6	Tak	ke Estimates for Marine Mammals	49
6.2	1 E	Estimated Take	50
	6.1.1	Phase I	50
	6.1.2	Phase II	53
6.2	2 A	All Marine Mammal Takes Requested	56
7	Ant	ticipated Impact of the Activity	58
8	Ant	ticipated Impacts on Subsistence Uses	59
9	Ant	ticipated Impacts on Habitat	61
9.3	1 L	loss of Marine Mammal Habitat Due to Project Footprint	61
9.2	2 L	loss of Marine Mammal Habitat Due to Turbidity/Sediment	61
9.3	3 L	loss of Marine Mammal Habitat Due to Noise	61
9.4	4 I	ndirect Habitat Impacts	61
9.5	5 A	Animal Avoidance or Abandonment	62
10	Ant	ticipated Effects of Habitat Impacts on Marine Mammals	63
10	.1 F	Permanent Habitat Removal Impact on Marine Mammals	63
10	.2 T	Turbidity Impacts on Marine Mammals	63
10	.3 (	Construction Noise Impacts on MArine Mammals	63
10	.4 I	mpacts on Marine Mammal Prey Habitat	65
11	Mit	tigation Measures	68
11	.1 N	Vitigation Measures Designed to Reduce Project Impacts	68
11	.2 0	Dil and Spill Prevention	68

11.3	Mitigation Measures Designed to Reduce Impacts to ESA-Listed Species and Marine	
Mamm	nals	68
11.4	Strike Avoidance and Vessel Transit Mitigation Measures	72
11.5	Monitoring and Shutdown Areas	73
11.5	.1 Level A Harassment Zones	73
11.5	.2 Level B Harassment Zones	81
12 Ar	ctic Plan of Coordination	84
13 M	onitoring And Reporting	85
13.1	Monitoring Protocols	85
13.2	Monitoring Report	85
14 Su	ggested Means of Coordination	87
15 Re	eferences	88

#### LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Sitka SPB Project Vicinity	. 3
Figure 2. Sitka SPB Project Location	. 4
Figure 3. Sitka SPB Project Proposed Action – Phase I	. 9
Figure 4. Sitka SPB Project Proposed Action – Phase II	10
Figure 5. Sitka SPB Project Proposed Action – Phase I & II Uplands	11
Figure 6. Sitka SPB in Relation to Sitka Channel Bathymetry	16
Figure 7. Sitka SPB Project Expected Construction Barge Route	19
Figure 8. Sitka SPB Project Expected Material Barge Route	20
Figure 9. Sitka SPB Project Action Area and Project Area – Phase I and II	25
Figure 10. Migratory Destinations of Humpback Whales in the North Pacific Ocean	37
Figure 11. Humpback Whale Critical Habitat	38
Figure 12. Separation of WDPS and EDPS Steller Sea Lion Rookeries and Haulouts at 144°W 4	44
Figure 13. Area of Occurrence of WDPS Steller Sea Lions North and South of Summer Strait 4	45
Figure 14. Steller Sea Lion Critical Habitat near Sitka Sound	47
Figure 15. Sitka SPB Project Level A LF Harassment Zones – Phase I & II	76
Figure 16. Sitka SPB Project Level A MF Harassment Zones – Phase I & II	77
Figure 17. Sitka SPB Project Level A HF Harassment Zones – Phase I & II	78
Figure 18. Sitka SPB Project Level A PW Harassment Zones – Phase I & II	79
Figure 19. Sitka SPB Project Level A OW Harassment Zones – Phase I & II	30
Figure 20. Sitka SPB Project Level B Harassment Zones – Phase I & II	33

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Sitka SPB Project Construction Components	8
Table 2. Sitka SPB Project Pile Installation and Removal Summary	8
Table 3. Sitka SPB Project Pile Installation and Removal Summary – Phase I and Phase II	13
Table 4. Sitka SPB Project Groundwork Summary	15
Table 5. Sitka SPB Project Construction Equipment	17
Table 6. Thresholds Identifying the Onset of Permanent Threshold Shift	22
Table 7. Sound Source Summary	23

Table 8. Abundance Estimates for Marine Mammal Species Occurring in Sitka Sound	30
Table 9. Estimated Humpback Whale DPS Occurrence in Southeast Alaska	37
Table 10. Sitka SPB Project Species Occurrence Information and Take Calculation – Phase I 5	51
Table 11. Sitka SPB Project Species Occurrence Information and Take Calculation – Phase II 5	54
Table 12. Take Requests for Marine Mammals and Percent of Stock	57
Table 13. EFH Species Present in Sitka Channel6	6
Table 14. Sitka SPB Project Level A Harassment Zones — Phase I	74
Table 15. Sitka SPB Project Level A Harassment Zones — Phase II	75
Table 16. Sitka SPB Project Level B Harassment Zones – Phase I	31
Table 17. Sitka SPB Project Level B Harassment Zones – Phase II	32

#### APPENDICES

Appendix A. Sitka Seaplane Base Project Drawings Appendix B. Sitka Seaplane Base Project Threshold Calculation Spreadsheets Appendix C. Sitka Seaplane Base Project Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan

#### ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

4MP	Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan
μPa	microPascal
ADF&G	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
BMP	best management practice
CBS	City and Borough of Sitka
CY	cubic
dB	decibels
DPS	distinct population segment
DTH	down-the-hole
EDPS	Eastern distinct population segment
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
HF	high-frequency
hp	horsepower
HTL	high tide line
Hz	hertz
GPIP	Gary Paxton Industrial Park
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization
kHz	kilohertz
LF	low-frequency

LE	cumulative sound exposure level
Lpk	peak sound pressure level
MF	mid-frequency
MHW	mean high water
MLLW	mean lower low water
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
OW	otariid
PBR	potential biological removal
PSO	Protected Species Observer
PTS	permanent threshold shift
PW	phocid
rms	root mean square
SEL	sound exposure level
SPB	Seaplane Base
SPL	sound pressure level
Turnagain	Turnagain Marine Construction
TS	threshold shift
TTS	temporary threshold shift
UME	Unusual Mortality Event
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
WDPS	Western distinct population segment
WNP	Western North Pacific
Windward	Windward Project Solutions

# **1** Description of Specific Activity

A detailed description of the specific activity or class of activities that can be expected to result in incidental taking of marine mammals.

## 1.1 OVERVIEW

The City and Borough of Sitka (CBS) is proposing to construct a new seaplane base (SPB) in Sitka Channel on the northern shore of Japonski Island in Sitka, Alaska. The new SPB will replace the existing SPB (Federal Aviation Administration [FAA] identifier A29) currently located on the eastern shore of Sitka Channel, near Eliason Harbor and downtown Sitka. The new SPB would address existing capacity, safety, and condition deficiencies for critical seaplane operations, and allow seaplanes to transit Sitka Channel more safely.

The existing Sitka SPB located off Katlian Street, A29, is at the end of its useful life and has several shortcomings, including limited docking capacity. A29 has only eight spaces, four of which cannot be accessed during low tide. The facility is expensive to maintain, has wildlife conflicts with a nearby seafood processing plant, and requires pilots to navigate a busy channel with heavy ship traffic. The new SPB would improve the safety of seaplane operation by reducing traffic and congestion in Sitka Channel. The project would consist of several components, completed over two phases. Once both phases are complete, the proposed SPB would provide 14 permanent slips, a drive-down ramp, and upland seaplane storage and car parking.

The following components are proposed for Phase I (construction from July 2024 through July 2025):

- Seaplane ramp float
- Drive-down float
- Pedestrian and vehicle transfer bridge
- Approach dock
- Uplands approach, storage area, and parking

The following components are proposed for Phase II (construction from July 2025 through July 2026):

- Transient seaplane float
- Turnaround float
- Expanded uplands approach, storage area, and parking
- Drive-down launch ramp

Constructing the proposed project would require pile installation using vibratory hammer, down-the-hole (DTH) drill, and impact hammer pile removal using vibratory hammer, and placement of fill. The project would occur in marine waters that support several marine mammal species. The Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (MMPA) prohibits the taking of marine mammals; take is defined as "to harass, hunt, capture, collect, or kill, or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, collect, or kill," except under certain situations. Section 101 (a)(5)(D) allows for the issuance of an IHA, provided an activity results in negligible impacts on marine mammals and would not adversely affect subsistence use of these animals.

Under the jurisdiction of National Atmospheric and Oceanic Administration (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), a total of fourteen marine mammal species have the potential to have habitat in the ensonified area (NMFS 2023). The CBS is requesting an IHA for Level B take of seven marine mammal species that may occur in the ensonified area during construction. The species for which Level B take is requested are: gray whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*), humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*), minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*), killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*), harbor seal (*Phoca vitulina*), and Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). Level A take is requested for harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion.

Fin whale (*B. physalus*), North Pacific right whale (*Eubalaena japonica*), sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*), Pacific white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*), Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*), and northern fur seal (*Callorhinus ursinus*) also have ranges that are documented to extend into the project area. However, take is not requested for these species and shutdown zones will be used to prevent unauthorized take.

As set out by 50 CFR 216.104, Submission of Requests, the specific items required for this application are provided in Sections 1 through 14 of this application.

## **1.2 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES**

### 1.2.1 LOCATION

The proposed CBS SPB would be located on the north shore of Japonski Island, along the western side of Sitka Channel, approximately 1.5 miles north of downtown Sitka in Southeast Alaska. The project is located in Township 55S, Range 63E, Sections 34 and 35, Copper River Meridian, and within U.S. Geologic Survey Quad Map Sitka A at latitude 57.0568 and longitude - 135.3595 (Figure 1; Figure 2; Earthpoint 2020). Sitka Channel is the main route to access Sitka by boat, a commonly used method of transportation in Southeast Alaska, and experiences high levels of marine traffic daily.

The proposed project would be located within the Channel Rock Breakwaters in the Sitka Channel spanning between Japonski Island and Baranof Island. The Channel Rock Breakwaters provide protection for the harbor and other facilities and structures located throughout the channel. Sitka Channel connects to the larger Sitka Sound, an active fishery and transportation corridor.



### Figure 1. Sitka SPB Project Vicinity



#### Figure 2. Sitka SPB Project Location

#### 1.2.2 PURPOSE AND NEED

The purpose of this project is to construct a new SPB to address capacity, safety, operational, and condition deficiencies at the existing Sitka SPB. This project is needed to support critical seaplane operations and transportation in Southeast Alaska, to resolve existing seaplane and boat conflicts, and to replace the existing base (A29) which is 65 years old and in poor condition.

Since Sitka is not connected to the larger road system, Sitka's intrastate transportation infrastructure includes the Alaska Marine Highway System, the Sitka Airport, and seaplanes and other charter options (CBS 2020). Sitka functions as a central transit hub for more remote communities in Southeast Alaska, and seaplanes are an essential element of transportation for that system. Some communities in the southern portion of Southeast Alaska are without land runways and only have seaplane bases for aviation infrastructure. Within this subregional network of airports, A29 serves as an access hub to essential medical services, facilitates access to a statewide aviation system through Sitka Rocky Gutierrez Airport, and expands retail opportunities for multiple communities (DOWL 2016). Transportation infrastructure is essential for the safety and security of these communities, and deficiencies at the existing SPB are limiting the efficient use of seaplane resources in and around Sitka.

The first SPB in Alaska was established in 1937 on Japonski Island and built by the U.S. Navy (CBS 2018). With a long history in the region, seaplanes continue to serve Sitka's local economy,

particularly the fishery and tourism sectors. As a vibrant community only accessible by water or air, seaplanes facilitate both local and regional transportation. Forecasted growth of seaplane traffic in Sitka projects continued seaplane use and associated facility demands (DOWL 2016). Demand for the existing SPB exceeds capacity, and at times, the facility has had a multi-year waitlist with up to seven additional pilots seeking slip access (DOWL 2016). Given the deteriorated condition of the docks, only some slips are desirable to lease. Pilots have been concerned for multiple years over the condition of the dock, and some minimize use of the facility over concerns that unstable structures could damage aircraft.

CBS identified the need for a new SPB in 2002, and the planning process progressed as conditions at the facility continued to degrade. In 2002, CBS completed a Sitka Seaplane Base Master Plan to assess the need for a new SPB and identify a new facility and location (HDR Alaska, Inc. 2002). In 2012, CBS completed a siting analysis to reevaluate SPB sites; CBS confirmed Japonski Island as the recommended location (DOWL HKM 2012). In 2016, CBS conducted another siting analysis which confirmed aviation stakeholder interest, resolved FAA funding concerns, and provided an economic impact study (DOWL 2016). CBS has now received funding for planning and environmental review for the new SPB (CBS 2019).

The existing Sitka SPB, A29, is at the end of its useful life and has several shortcomings, including limited docking capacity. A29 has only eight spaces, four of which cannot be accessed during low tide. The facility is deteriorating after pilings collapsed and temporarily closed the SPB in January 2016 requiring costly municipal maintenance (DOWL 2016). The facility is expensive to maintain and its location introduces wildlife conflicts with a nearby seafood processing plant and requires pilots to navigate a channel busy with ship traffic. Additionally, A29 lacks essential SPB infrastructure and is inadequate for commercial traffic because it lacks sufficient vehicle parking and on-site aircraft maintenance, and does not have a drive-down ramp, passenger shelter, or equipment storage (DOWL 2016).

Both commercial and non-commercial seaplanes need expanded base access. Currently, there is competition for slip access between commercial and non-commercial operators. Given current capacity limitations, commercial operators require approval from the Harbormaster to pick up passengers at A29 (DOWL 2016). There is only one slip accessible to transient pilots; all other slips are leased full time. Occasionally, boats are tied to the dock and float ramp, further impeding seaplane access to the base (AirNav 2020).

In addition to demand exceeding current capacity, A29 lacks an adequate sea lane for landing and takeoff hindering aircraft operation and causing boat traffic safety concerns. The existing site's proximity to Sitka Sound Seafoods fish processing plant has created additional wildlife conflicts. The failing docks also pose a safety hazard to pilots and passengers during loading, unloading, and walking to shore.

The project's proposed location would resolve many of these existing obstacles. While the A29 SPB is located adjacent to a fish processing plant, the proposed SPB location on Japonski Island is over 3,000 feet away, reducing conflicts with seabirds that congregate in the vicinity of fish processing plants (DOWL 2016). The proposed SPB location should also reduce conflicts with marine vessels during landing and takeoff since takeoff, landing, and taxi operations would be relocated to a wider, less congested section of Sitka Channel than the existing sea lane. The

proposed SPB would improve safety by relocating seaplane operations away from downtown and out of the heaviest traffic area of Sitka Channel.

#### 1.2.3 PROPOSED ACTION

The two construction phases of Sitka SPB Project are detailed below (see also the figures provided in Appendix A).

Under Phase I (Figure 3; Table 1), the proposed project would:

- Construct and install the following pile-supported components:
  - 80-foot by 24-foot approach dock
  - 120-foot by 12-foot pedestrian and vehicle transfer bridge
  - 128-foot by 68-foot drive-down float
  - 417-foot by 46-foot seaplane ramp float to support 10 Cessna and 4 Beaver seaplane berths
- Install and remove 12 temporary 16-inch-diameter steel piles as templates to guide proper installation of permanent piles (these temporary piles would be removed prior to project completion) (Table 2).
- Install 10 permanent 16-inch-diameter galvanized steel piles and 16 permanent 24-inchdiameter galvanized steel piles to support the approach dock, pedestrian and vehicle transfer bridge, bridge landing and drive-down float, and seaplane ramp float (Table 2).
- Install other SPB float components such as electricity connections, waterlines, lighting, passenger walkway, hand rail, and mast lights.
- Conduct rock blasting and excavation of about 10,100 cubic yards (CY) of material extending from about 16 to 60 vertical feet above mean lower low water (MLLW; 0.00 datum) located at the end of the Seward Avenue in the southwest corner of the project uplands.
  - All blasting and excavating would occur above HTL (+13 feet).
  - Rock blasting and excavation would extend approximately 200 horizontal feet inland.
  - One blasting event per day on 47 days (not consecutive) at an estimated 90 decibels (dB; at the blast center) per event (Southeast Earth Movers 2020).
- Construct 2.6 acres of uplands including bridge abutment, vehicle turnaround, parking, basic amenities, curb, vehicle driveway, security fencing, and landscape buffer (Figure 5).
  - Discharge of 0.03 acres of fill between mean high water (MHW; +9.16 feet) and HTL (+13 feet) and 1.3 acres below MHW.
    - Side slopes of fill would have ratio of 2 horizontal to 1 vertical (2H:1V) slopes with heavy open graded armor rock and interstitial spaces.

Under Phase II (Figure 4; Table 1), the proposed project would:

- Construct and install the following pile-supported components:
  - o 56-foot by 32-foot vehicle turnaround float
  - 144-foot by 56-foot transient float to support 5 transient seaplane berths
- Install and remove 6 temporary 16-inch-diameter steel piles as templates to guide proper installation of permanent piles (these temporary piles would be removed prior to project completion) (Table 2).

- Install 6 permanent 24-inch-diameter galvanized steel piles to support the vehicle turnaround float and transient float (Table 2).
- Install other SPB float components such as bull rail, floating fenders, mooring cleats, electricity connections, waterlines, lighting, passenger walkway, hand rail, and mast lights.
- Add an additional 1.2 acres of supporting infrastructure with the addition of a 183-foot by 34-foot seaplane haul-out ramp, seaplane staging areas, expanded parking, curb, security fencing, landscape buffer, and a covered shelter (Figure 5).
  - Discharge of 0.5 acres of fill between MHW (+9.16 feet) and HTL (+13 feet) and 0.8 acres below MHW.
    - Side slopes of fill would have ratio of 2 horizontal to 1 vertical (2H:1V) slopes with heavy open graded armor rock and interstitial spaces.

Construction Component	Material	Dimensions (feet)
	Phase I	
Approach Dock	Treated timber and galvanized steel	80 x 24
Pedestrian and Vehicle Transfer Bridge	Painted steel w/ galvanized steel grating	120 x 12
Drive-Down Float	Treated timber, galvanized steel, coated polystyrene billets, and polyethylene floatation tubs	128 x 68
Seaplane Ramp Float	Treated timber, galvanized steel, coated polystyrene billets, and polyethylene floatation tubs	417 x 46
Upland Parking Area	Gravel, concrete, riprap	2.6 (acres)
Piles	Galvanized Steel	See Table 2
	Phase II	
Vehicle Turn Around Float	Treated timber, galvanized steel, coated polystyrene billets, and polyethylene floatation tubs	32 x 56
Seaplane Transient Float	Treated timber, galvanized steel, coated polystyrene billets, and polyethylene floatation tubs	144 x 56
Seaplane Haul Out Ramp	Gravel, concrete, riprap	183 x 34
Upland Parking Area	Gravel, concrete, riprap	1.2 (acres)
Piles	Galvanized Steel	See Table 2

## Table 1. Sitka SPB Project Construction Components

## Table 2. Sitka SPB Project Pile Installation and Removal Summary

Project Component	Temp. Pile Install (Steel)	Temp. Pile Remove (Steel)	Permanent Pile Inst (Steel)						
Diameter of Piles (inches)	16	16	16	24					
Phase I									
Approach Dock			6						
Bridge Abutment	10	10	4						
Drive-Down Float	12	12		6					
Seaplane Ramp Float				10					
Phase I Total	12	12	10	16					
	Phas	e II							
Vehicle Turnaround Float	C	C		2					
Transient Float	D	D		4					
Phase II Total	6	6	0	6					
Total number of Piles	18	18	10	22					

## Figure 3. Sitka SPB Project Proposed Action – Phase I



#### Figure 4. Sitka SPB Project Proposed Action – Phase II





#### Figure 5. Sitka SPB Project Proposed Action – Phase I & II Uplands

#### **1.2.4 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

#### 1.2.4.1 Pile Installation Methods

#### Installation and Removal of Temporary (Template) Piles

A maximum of 12 temporary 16-inch-diameter piles would be installed and removed using a vibratory hammer and impacting hammer (installation only) to construct the approach dock, bridge abutment, and floats. A maximum of 6 temporary 16-inch-diameter piles would be installed and removed using a vibratory hammer and impacting hammer (installation only) in constructing the project floats during Phase II.

#### Installation of Permanent Piles

All permanent 16-inch-diameter and 24-inch-diameter piles would be initially installed with a vibratory hammer. After vibratory driving, piles would be socketed into the bedrock with DTH drilling equipment. Finally, piles would be driven the final few inches of embedment with an impact hammer.

Piles at the end of the seaplane ramp float and the corners of the drive-down float would be installed as a steel pipe pile frame for added stability and reinforcement. Please see Table 3 for a conservative estimate of the amount of time required for pile installation and removal.

Project Component	Temp Install	Temp Remove	Perm Install	Perm Install	Total	Temp Install	Temp Remove	Perm Install	Total	Total
			Phase I				Pha	se II		1&1
Diameter of Steel Pipe Piles (inches)	16	16	16	24		16	16	24		
Total # of Piles	12	12	10	16		6	6	6		
			Vibra	tory Pile Dr	iving <sup>1</sup>					
Total Quantity	12	12	10	16		6	6	6		
Max # Piles Vibrated Per Day	6	6	6	6		6	6	6		
Vibratory Time Per Pile (minutes)	10	10	10	10		10	10	10		
Vibratory Time Per Day (minutes)	60	60	60	60		60	60	60		
Number of Days	2.0	2.0	1.7	2.7	8.4	1.0	1.0	1.0	3.0	11.4
Vibratory Time Total (hours)	2.0	2.0	1.7	2.7	8.4	1.0	1.0	1.0	3.0	11.4
			DT	H Pile Drilli	ng		1	1		
Total Quantity			10	16				6		
Max # of Piles Installed per Day			2	2				2		
# of Strikes Per Pile			36,000	54,000				54,000		
# of Strikes Per Second			10	10				10		
Actual Drilling Time Per Pile (minutes)			60	90				90		
Time per Day (minutes)			120	180				180		
Number of Days			5.0	8.0	13.0			3.0	3.0	16.0
DTH Drilling Time Total (hours)			10.0	24.0	34.0			9.0	9.0	43.0

Table 3. Sitka SPB Project Pile Installation and Removal Summary – Phase I and Phase II

Project Component	Temp Install	Temp Remove	Perm Install	Perm Install	Total	Temp Install	Temp Remove	Perm Install	Total	Total
			Phase I				Pha	se II		1&1

Impact Pile Driving										
Total Quantity	12		10	16		6		6		
Max # Piles Impacted Per Day	4		4	4		4		4		
# of Strikes Per Pile	175		175	175		175		175		
Impact Time Per Pile (minutes)	5		5	5		5		5		
Impact Time Per Day (minutes)	20		20	20		20		20		
Number of Days	3.0		2.5	4.0	9.5	1.5		1.5	3.0	12.5
Impact Time Total (hours)	1.0		0.8	1.3	3.1	0.5		0.5	1.0	4.1

<sup>1</sup>The total number of days and total time in hours are the same for vibratory pile driving because this IHA request assumes a maximum of 60 minutes (1 hour) of vibratory pile driving per day.

### 1.2.4.2 Blasting, Excavating, and Filling Methods

To develop the SPB uplands, the project would require rock blasting 9,500 CY above high tide line (HTL; +13 feet) and excavating an additional 5,925 CY of rock, gravel, and sediment above HTL (Table 4). Drilling and blasting would be expected to occur for 564 hours over 47 days (12 hours per day). Material would be excavated from the supratidal shoreline (+16 to +60 feet above MLLW, Figure 6). Excavated soils would be stored at an upland location to dry before being used as fill within the proposed uplands.

Following blasting and excavating, excavated materials, armor rock, and underlayment would be placed above and below HTL to develop the SPB uplands including the bridge abutment, approach, vehicle turnaround, parking, basic amenities, curb, and vehicle driveway totaling 34,650 CY. The fill would be placed using an excavator and dozer and then compacted using a vibratory soil compactor.

Phase	Total Area (acre)	Volume (CY)	Time (hours)	Days						
	Blasting									
	1.3	9,500	564	47.0						
	Excavating									
	1.4	5,925	178	14.8						
	Entire footprint									
	(includes areas above HTL)									
Phase I	2.6	34,650	1,041	86.7						
	Fill in intertidal waters									
	(area between MHW and HTL)									
	0.03	21,340	641	53.4						
	Fill in marine waters									
	(area below MHW)									
	1.3	360	11	0.9						
	Entire footprint									
	(includes areas above HTL)									
	1.3	22,000	661	55.1						
	Fill in intertidal waters									
Phase II	(area between MHW and HTL)									
	0.5	1,690	51	4.2						
	Fill in marine waters									
		(area below MHW	()							
	0.8	7,810	235	19.5						

#### Table 4. Sitka SPB Project Groundwork Summary





#### 1.2.4.3 Project Operation Activities

The new SPB includes designation and operation of a new seaplane takeoff and landing lane and taxi path in Sitka Channel, which would not require any construction. The new sea lane would be located north of the existing sea lane, away from the O'Connell Bridge and seafood processing facilities. The new sea lane would be 4,000 feet long by 200 feet wide.

Use and operation of the SPB float would include seaplane loading, unloading, and general maintenance. The SPB float would provide utility connections for water and electric power. SPB uplands would include an access ramp for hauling out seaplanes, vehicle parking, general storage, and covered shelter for passenger waiting.

SPB operation protocols will incorporate best management practices (BMPs) to prevent or minimize contamination from seaplane accidents, general maintenance, fueling, and nonpoint source contaminants from upland facilities.

#### 1.2.4.4 Construction Equipment

Several acoustic sources are associated with the SPB project including: vibratory pile driving, DTH hammering, and impact pile driving. Each of these elements generates in-water and in-air noise. The equipment listed in Table 5, or similar, is expected to be used. A final determination would be made by the selected contractor.

Driving Mechanism	Pile driver/Equipment Type	Properties			
Vibratory Dila Driving	ICE 44B/static weight 12,250 pounds	202 tons centrifugal force 207 tons driving force			
Vibratory Pile Driving	APE 200-6/static weight 19,000 pounds	255 tons driving force			
Impact Pile Driving	Diesel Delmag D19-32	Max energy: 42,800 feet-pounds; speed (blows per minute): 34-53			
	Diesel Delmag ICE-425	Max energy: 42,000 feet-pounds; speed (blows per minute): 34-53			
DTH Drilling	Drilling shaft drill: Holte top drive with DTH hammer and bit	2,400 feet-pounds			
Fill Placomont	CAT D4 and D6 dozer	130 horsepower (hp)/215 hp			
	CAT 349 excavator	295 kW/396 hp net power			
Soil Compaction	CAT CS64B vibratory soil compactor	29,900 pound to 52,600 pound centrifugal force; 30.5 hertz (Hz) vibratory frequency			

# Table 5. Sitka SPB Project Construction Equipment

#### Construction Vessels and Movements

The following vessels are expected to be used to support construction:

- One material barge (approximately 250 feet by 76 feet by 15.5 feet) to transport materials from Washington to the project site and to be used onsite as a staging area during construction.
- One construction barge (crane barge 280 feet by 76 feet by 16 feet) to transport materials from coastal Alaska to the project site and to be used onsite to support construction.
- 1 skiff (25-foot skiff with a 125-250 hp outboard motor) transported to the project site on the material barge or acquired locally in Sitka to support construction activities.

#### 1.2.4.5 Transport of Materials and Equipment

It is expected that prior to each phase of construction, the material barge would transport materials from Washington state and the construction barge would travel from coastal Alaska to the project site (Figure 7 and Figure 8).

The barges would travel at a rate of approximately 6 knots. These types of barges frequently travel this route to, from, and around Southeast Alaska. Once at the project site, the construction barge would be secured in place by four mooring anchors. The anchors would be below the surface and would not be a hazard to navigation. The material barge would be tied to the existing harbor structure, and materials would be moved from the material barge to the construction barge and project site by a crane on the construction barge. Local barge moves to the next pile installation area (in approximately 100-foot increments) would occur at a speed of less than 2 miles per hour.



Figure 7. Sitka SPB Project Expected Construction Barge Route



#### Figure 8. Sitka SPB Project Expected Material Barge Route

## 1.2.4.6 Transport of Workers to and from Work Platform

Construction workers would be transported from shore to the barge work platform by 90 hp skiffs travelling at approximately 5 knots during both phases of construction. The travel distance would be less than 300 feet. There could be multiple shore-to-barge trips during the day; however, the area of travel would be relatively small and close to shore.

#### 1.2.4.7 Other In-water Construction and Heavy Machinery Activities

In addition to the activities described above, the proposed action would involve other in-water construction and heavy machinery activities. Examples of other types of activities include using standard barges, tug boats, or other equipment to place and position piles on the substrate via a crane (i.e., "stabbing the pile").

The seaplane floats (constructed elsewhere) would consist of treated timber and galvanized steel fasteners. The submerged timber structural elements of the floats will be pressure treated with creosote because it is the only effective preservative for wood that will always remain wet. All other timber components that will not be fully submerged will be pressure treated with ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. All preservative treatment will be in accordance with BMPs set forth by the Western Wood Preservers Institute. Floatation includes closed cell expanded polystyrene billets covered with 100-percent solid polyurethane and/or polyethylene floatation

tubs to protect from physical damage, water absorption, colonization by encrusting organisms, and other factors.

### 1.2.4.8 Construction Sequence

Although actual construction sequencing would be developed by the contractor, it is expected that in-water construction for Phase I would begin as early as July 2024 and be completed by July 2025. Construction of Phase II would begin in July 2025 and continue to July 2026.

In-water construction of the SPB would begin with installation of the approach dock and pedestrian and vehicle transfer bridge. Once these pieces are constructed, floats would be constructed. In-water construction would use the following sequence:

- 1) Vibrate 12 temporary 16-inch-diameter piles for the approach dock and transfer bridge with a minimum of ten feet into overburden to create a template to guide installation of permanent piles.
- 2) Weld a frame around the temporary piles.
- 3) Within the frame, vibrate, DTH drill (if needed), and impact piles into place for the approach dock and transfer bridge.
- 4) Remove the frame and temporary piles and reinstall in the next location. This process would be repeated for installation of all permanent piles.

After all piles are installed, construction would proceed with installation of the seaplane ramp float, transfer bridge, mechanical systems, connections for electricity, water, and lighting (listed in Section 1.2.3).

During Phase I, in-water (pile driving) construction activities are expected to occur for a total of approximately 45 hours over 31 days (not necessarily consecutive). Most of the in-water work time would be spent DTH pile driving (34 hours). Construction of Phase II would follow a similar sequence with in-water work (pile driving) occurring for approximately 13 hours over 9 days (not necessarily consecutive). Most of the in-water work time would be spent DTH pile driving (9 hours). Please see Table 3 for a conservative estimate of the amount of time required for pile installation and removal.

Uplands would be completed independently of pile supported structures. Uplands project construction would begin with clearing the uplands area, blasting, and excavating. Excavated materials would be placed on uplands to be used as fill. Placement of fill would create 2.6 acres for Phase I (includes 1.3 acres of fill below HTL) and an additional 1.2 acres during Phase II (includes 1.3 acres of fill below HTL). Please see Table 4 for a conservative estimate of quantities involved in blasting, excavating, and placement of fill.

The total construction duration accounts for the time required to construct the project. The duration of IHA requested for each phase of the project (one year) also accounts for potential delays in material deliveries, equipment maintenance, inclement weather, and shutdowns that may occur to prevent impacts to marine mammals.

## 1.3 ACOUSTIC THRESHOLDS AND ENSONIFIED AREA

Vibratory pile driving, impact pile driving, DTH drilling would generate in-water and in-air noise that may result in take of marine mammals.

NMFS has developed acoustic thresholds that identify the level of underwater sound above which marine mammals, when exposed to, would be reasonably expected to be behaviorally harassed (Level B harassment) or to incur permanent threshold shift (PTS) to some degree (Level A harassment).

### 1.3.1 LEVEL A HARASSMENT

NMFS' Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sounds on Marine Mammal Hearing identifies criteria to assess auditory injury (Level A harassment) from exposure to noise from two sources (impulsive or non-impulsive) to five marine mammal groups based on hearing sensitivity (NMFS 2018). CBS's activity includes the use of impulsive (impact pile driving and DTH drilling) and non-impulsive (vibratory pile driving) noise sources which could affect marine mammals in the action area. The thresholds for auditory injury to Endangered Species Act (ESA)-listed and MMPA protected species are provided in Table 6.

	PTS Onset Thresholds*(received level)					
Hearing Group	Impulsive (Impact Pile Driving and DTH Drilling)	Non-impulsive (Vibratory Pile Driving)				
Low-Frequency (LF) Cetaceans	L <sub>pk,flat</sub> : 219 dB L <sub>E,LF,24h</sub> : 183 dB	L <sub>E,LF,24h</sub> : 199 dB				
Mid-Frequency (MF) Cetaceans	L <sub>pk,flat</sub> : 230 dB L <sub>E,MF,24h</sub> : 185 dB	L <sub>E,MF,24h</sub> : 198 dB				
High-Frequency (HF) Cetaceans	L <sub>pk,flat</sub> : 202 dB L <sub>E,HF,24h</sub> : 155 dB	L <sub>Е,НF,24h</sub> : 173 dB				
Phocid Pinnipeds (PW), Underwater	L <sub>pk,flat</sub> : 218 dB L <sub>E,PW,24h</sub> : 185 dB	L <sub>E,PW,24h</sub> : 201 dB				
Otariid Pinnipeds (OW), Underwater	<i>L</i> <sub>pk,flat</sub> : 232 dB <i>L</i> <sub>E,OW,24h</sub> : 203 dB	L <sub>E,OW,24h</sub> : 219 dB				

#### Table 6. Thresholds Identifying the Onset of Permanent Threshold Shift

Adapted from: NMFS 2018

\* Dual metric acoustic thresholds for impulsive sounds: Use whichever results in the largest isopleth for calculating PTS onset. If a non-impulsive sound has the potential of exceeding the peak sound pressure level thresholds associated with impulsive sounds, these thresholds should also be considered.

**Note:** Peak sound pressure has a reference value of 1 microPascal ( $\mu$ Pa), and cumulative sound exposure level ( $L_E$ ) has a reference value of 1 $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>s. In this table, thresholds are abbreviated to reflect American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards (ANSI 2013). However, peak sound pressure level ( $L_{pk}$ ) is defined by ANSI as incorporating frequency weighting, which is not the intent for this Technical Guidance. Hence, the subscript "flat" is being included to indicate peak sound pressure should be flat weighted or unweighted within the generalized hearing range. The subscript associated with cumulative sound exposure level thresholds indicates the designated marine mammal auditory weighting function (low frequency, mid-frequency, and high-frequency cetaceans, and phocid pinnipeds and otariid pinnipeds) and that the recommended accumulation period is 24 hours. The cumulative sound exposure level thresholds could be exceeded in a multitude of ways (i.e., varying exposure levels and durations, duty cycle). When possible, it is valuable for action proponents to indicate the conditions under which these acoustic thresholds will be exceeded.

## 1.3.2 LEVEL B HARASSMENT

NMFS predicts that all marine mammals are likely to experience Level B harassment when exposed to underwater anthropogenic noise above received levels of 120 dB re 1µPa root mean square (rms; continuous) and above 160 dB re 1µPa RMS (non-explosive impulsive sources).

### 1.3.3 CALCULATED DISTANCES TO LEVEL A AND LEVEL B THRESHOLDS

For this project, distances to the Level A and Level B thresholds were calculated based on various sound source levels expressed in sound pressure level (SPL)<sup>1</sup> or sound exposure level (SEL)<sup>2</sup> for a given activity and pile type using the practical spreading model in the spreadsheet tool developed by NMFS (Table 7; Appendix B). For Level A harassment, the maximum duration of that activity per day was also accounted for using the NMFS model. Distances to thresholds are provided in Section 11.5 and range from approximately 10 meters (33 feet) to 13.6 kilometers (8.5 miles).

Method and Pile Type	Sound	d Source 10 mete	Level at ers	Literature Source		
Barge	dB rms					
Barge movements, pile positioning, etc. (throughout construction)		171-17	6	Richardson et al. 1995; Kipple and Gabriele 2004		
Vibratory Hammer	dB rms					
16-inch steel piles	161			Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command (NAVFAC) 2015, Table 2-2		
24-inch steel piles	161			NAVFAC 2015, Table 2-2		
DTH Drill	dB rms	dB SEL	dB peak			
16-inch steel piles	167	146	172	Heyvaert and Reyff 2021, Guan and Miner 2020		
24-inch steel piles	167	159	184	Heyvaert and Reyff 2021		
Impact Hammor	dB	dB	dB			
impact nammer	rms	SEL	peak			
16-inch steel piles	185	175	200	NMFS 2023a		
24-inch steel piles	190	177	203	NMFS 2023a		

#### Table 7. Sound Source Summary

## 1.4 ACTION AREA

The vicinity of the project area that would be affected directly by the action, referred to as the action area in this document, has been determined to be the area of water that would be ensonified above acoustic thresholds in a day. In this case, the action area is the area where received noise levels from in-water pile installation and removal are expected to decline to 120 dB. As shown in Table 16 and in Table 17, the project action area extends 13.6 kilometers (8.5 miles) from the construction site during Phase I and Phase II.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sound pressure is the sound force per unit  $\mu$ Pa, where 1 pascal is the pressure resulting from a force of one newton exerted over an area of one square meter. Sound pressure level is expressed as the ratio of a measured sound pressure and a reference level. The commonly used reference pressure level in acoustics is 1  $\mu$ Pa, and the units for underwater sound pressure levels are decibels re 1  $\mu$ Pa (NMFS 2018).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> A measure of sound level that takes into account the duration of the signal (NMFS 2018).

The ensonified area (action area) is truncated where land masses obstruct underwater sound transmission, thus, the action area is largely confined to marine waters within the northern half of Sitka Channel, although there are a few narrow areas where sound extends north past the breakwaters and south past the end of Sitka channel. Sound would extend approximately 6.0 kilometers (3.7 miles) from the western opening in the Channel Rock Breakwaters, 7.0 kilometers (4.3 miles) from the eastern opening in the Channel Rock Breakwaters, and 13.6 kilometers (8.5 miles) from the south end of Sitka Channel (Figure 9). Note, this document also refers to the project vicinity. This term refers to an area larger than the action area, which includes the waters surrounding Japonski Island and eastern Sitka Sound. This term is used because some of the information available about marine mammals is based on sightings in the general vicinity of Sitka Sound. The transit routes to be taken by the material and construction barges are also considered a part of the project vicinity area due to the potential impacts of large vessels on the marine environment (Figure 7 and Figure 8).

In addition to in-water noise, pinnipeds such as Steller sea lions and harbor seals can be adversely affected by in-air noise. Loud noises can cause hauled-out pinnipeds to flush back into the water, leading to disturbance and possible injury. NMFS has established an in-air noise disturbance threshold of 100 dB RMS for Steller sea lions and 90 dB RMS for harbor seals. Pile driving and removal associated with this project will generate in-air noise above ambient levels within the action area; however, the predicted distances to the in-air noise disturbance threshold for hauled-out Steller sea lions will not extend more than 30 meters (99 ft) and the threshold for harbors seals will not extend farther than 100 meters (330 ft) from any type of pile being vibrated or impacted.<sup>3</sup>

According to the blasting plan (Southeast Earthmovers 2020), uplands rock blasting would not to exceed 90 dB at the center of the blast, which is below the in-air noise disturbance threshold for hauled out marine mammals. Given that there are no documented Steller sea lion haulouts in the action area, no in-air disturbance to hauled-out individuals are anticipated as a result of the proposed project; thus, land area is not included in the action area.

To minimize impacts to marine mammals monitoring of shutdown and harassment zones would be implemented to protect and document listed marine mammals in the action area. Please see Appendix B for calculated distances to the Level A and B thresholds, Section 11 for mitigation information, shutdown and monitoring zones and figures, and the Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan (4MP) for more details on mitigation, shutdown, and monitoring procedures (Appendix C).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Predicted distances for in-air threshold distances. The Washington State Department of Transportation has documented un-weighted RMS levels for a vibratory hammer (30-inch pile) to an average 96.5 dB and a maximum of 103.2 dB at 15 meters (Laughlin 2010). The sound source level for an impact hammer is 106 dB rms at 15 m, the median value during impact installation of 24 to 48-inch-diameter steel piles at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor (Illingworth and Rodkin, Inc. 2012).



Figure 9. Sitka SPB Project Action Area and Project Area – Phase I and II

# 2 Dates, Duration, and Region of Activity

The date(s) and duration of such activity and the specific geographical region where it will occur.

# 2.1 DATES AND DURATION

Construction for Phase I would begin in July 2024 and continue until July 2025 and construction for Phase II would begin in July 2025 and continue until July 2026. During Phase I, in-water construction activities are expected to occur for a total of approximately 45 hours over 31 days (not necessarily consecutive). Most of the in-water work time would be spent DTH pile driving (34 hours). Construction of Phase II would follow a similar sequence with in-water work occurring for approximately 13 hours over 9 days (not necessarily consecutive). Most of the inwater work time would be spent DTH pile driving (9 hours). Please see Table 3 for the specific amount of time required to remove existing piles and install piles.

The total in-water construction duration accounts for potential delays in material deliveries, equipment maintenance, inclement weather, and shutdowns that may occur to prevent impacts to marine mammals. The total construction duration could be longer, to account for the time required to mobilize materials and resources, and construct the project.

## 2.2 SPECIFIC GEOGRAPHIC REGION

The project is located in Southeast Alaska where numerous islands form a coastal mountain range. These mountains rise steeply to mainland mountains to the east and open to the Gulf of Alaska to the west. The project area experiences a maritime climate, characterized by mild temperature fluctuations and wet conditions.

## 2.3 PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

The Sitka SPB Project is located on the north shore of Japonski Island (1.467 square kilometers) in the Sitka Channel near the Sitka Rocky Gutierrez Airport Terminal and a U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) Air Station. Sitka Channel separates Japonski Island from Sitka Harbor and downtown Sitka on the much larger Baranof Island (4,160 square kilometers). The mean tide range in the Sitka Channel is 7.7 feet, the diurnal tide range is 9.94 feet, and the extreme range is 18.98 feet (NOAA 2020a).

The Sitka Channel is located on the eastern shore of Sitka Sound, west of Crescent Bay and adjacent to Whiting Harbor. Sitka Channel is bookended by the Channel Rock Breakwaters to the north and the James O'Connell Bridge to the south, a distance of about 2,200 meters. Sitka Channel is approximately 150 feet wide and about 22 feet deep at its narrowest (NOAA 2020).

The majority of the project footprint is previously undisturbed, but the project site is proximal to recent construction on the Channel Rock Breakwaters (approximately 500 feet away). Currently there is no infrastructure or active development at the site. Facilities associated with the Mt. Edgecumbe Medical Center and the Southeast Alaska Regional Health Consortium are immediately to the south of the project site. The USCG Air Station Sitka is located due west of the project site, beside the Sitka Rocky Gutierrez Airport Terminal.

The channel is characterized by multiple marine habitats that support a wide variety of fish and wildlife species. Habitats in the channel range from calm protected embayments to high energy

wave-swept exposed coastlines. Much of the developed Sitka waterfront area (on both Japonski Island and Baranof Island) has a rocky shoreline (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers 2012). The seafloor in the channel contains a mosaic of bottom types including a mixed-soft bottom (mixture of silt, sand, pebbles, cobbles, boulders, and shell) and bedrock outcrops.

According to the ShoreZone Mapper (ShoreZone 2020), the project intertidal area has a semiprotected/partially mobile/sediment or rock and sediment habitat class and a sand and gravel flat or fan coastal class. The area has a semi-protected biological wave exposure, a narrow splash zone, and a sheltered tidal flats environmental sensitivity index. According to the website, the oil residency index is month to years (moderate persistence).

#### 2.4 SEASONAL ISSUES

Marine mammal species may occur year-round in the action area; however, concentrated numbers are most likely to occur during seasonal prey aggregations. Eulachon, Pacific herring, Dolly Varden, and five different types of salmon (Chinook, chum, coho, pink, and sockeye) are among the species that congregate ephemerally, and marine mammals tend to be more common in the action area in early spring through summer when these prey species tend to be more abundant. In Southeast Alaska, eulachon spawn from mid-March or April through May and attract marine mammals that feed on the oily fish, including Steller sea lions and harbor seals (Alaska Department of Fish and Game [ADF&G] 2023; Womble et al. 2005). Pacific herring are also a primary prey species for Steller sea lions. Herring are present throughout Southeast Alaska year-round, utilizing various habitats for rearing and moving to deeper water within Southeast in the winter time. Herring spawning aggregations in 2023 occurred primarily along Kruzof Island shoreline (14.5 kilometers west of the project site), extending from Cape Edgecumbe to Shoals Point and farther towards Fred's Creek from mid-March to late April (ADF&G 2023a). The five salmon species have overlapping presence near the action area, returning to spawning grounds in rivers and streams via Sitka Sound from June through October (ADF&G 2020). Seasonal variation has been factored into take estimates, as construction could occur year-round.

# **3** Species and Numbers of Marine Mammals

The species and numbers of marine mammals likely to be found within the activity area.

Nine marine mammal species under NMFS jurisdiction may occur in the vicinity of the proposed action based on the NMFS Alaska Species Distribution Mapper (NMFS 2023). Table 8 lists these species and summarizes key information regarding their stock status, distinct population segments (DPS), abundance, potential biological removal (PBR), annual mortality/serious injury rate (M/SI), and potential to occur in the action area.

To more accurately determine species that may occur in the action area in Sitka Channel and Sitka Sound, the following information was reviewed and gathered:

- NMFS Alaska Species Distribution Mapper (NMFS 2023).
- NMFS Stock Assessment Reports for stock status and abundance and groups size information (Young et al. 2023).
- Documented 2018 discussions with Sitka harbormaster Stan Eliason. He has corroborated that sea otters and sea lions are common species near Sitka Channel (Eliason 2018).
- Contracted summary report by Professor Jan Straley summarizing marine mammal occurrence in the project vicinity. Between September and May from 1994 to 2002, Straley's group conducted weekly land-based surveys of marine mammals from Sitka's Whale Park, located on the western edge of Eastern Channel at the entrance to Silver Bay, approximately 7.5 kilometers south of the proposed project (Straley and Pendell 2017).
- Marine mammal observation logs from construction at the Gary Paxton Industrial Park (GPIP) Dock in Silver Bay in October and November 2017. The logs recorded marine mammal sightings from the north end of Eastern Channel/mouth of Silver Bay to the end of Silver Bay (Turnagain Marine Construction [Turnagain] 2017).
- Final marine mammal observation report from the Petro Marine Dock construction at the south end of Sitka Channel in 2017. The report documented 8 days of monitoring between January 11 and 23, 2017 (Windward Project Solutions [Windward] 2017).
- Monthly marine mammal observation reports from the Biorka Dock Replacement Project on Biorka Island in Sitka Sound, north of Sitka Channel. The reports documented sightings on 55 days between June and September 2018 (Turnagain 2018).
- Final marine mammal observation report completed for the O'Connell Bridge Lightering Float project from 4 days of monitoring at the south end of Sitka Channel in June 2019 (Solstice Alaska Consulting, Inc. [SolsticeAK] 2019).
- Final marine mammal monitoring report for the Crescent Harbor Float Replacement Project from 39 days of monitoring at the south end of Sitka Channel between January and March 2020 (SolsticeAK 2020).
- Monthly marine mammal monitoring logs for the Old Sitka Dock North Dolphins Expansion Project from 25 days of monitoring in Sitka Sound north of Sitka Channel between January and June 2021 (Halibut Point Marine Services 2021).

• Final marine mammal monitoring report for the Sitka Seaplane Base geotechnical survey from 5 days of monitoring at the project site in March 2022 (SolsticeAK 2022).

Straley et al.'s summary report, recent marine mammal monitoring reports from the Sitka area, discussions with Straley, and discussions with others who worked near the project area all indicate that humpback whales, harbor seals, and Steller sea lions are frequently sighted in the project vicinity (Straley and Pendell 2017; Eliason 2018). Gray whales, killer whales, and harbor porpoise are also occasionally seen within the project vicinity. Exposure of these species to project impacts is likely and their take is requested.

The other species listed in Table 8 have ranges that extend to Sitka Channel but are rare in the project vicinity. The following species have not been observed during any recent monitoring efforts (listed above) in the project vicinity: North Pacific right whale, sperm whale, Cuvier's beaked whale, Dall's porpoise, and northern fur seal. Only seven Pacific white sided dolphins were observed during Straley's eight years of surveys and minke whales have only been observed during one monitoring effort. Therefore, exposure of these species to project impacts is considered unlikely and they are not discussed in this document.

Based on the above information, it is assumed that that gray whales, humpback whales, killer whales, harbor porpoises, harbor seals, and Steller sea lions could occur in the action area during construction. This IHA application is limited to and assesses the potential impacts of the project on these species, which are discussed more fully in Section 4. Take of other species is not requested because the animals are not expected to spend much, if any, time in the action area. The project will implement shutdowns during pile driving if any other marine mammal species appears likely to approach the Level B harassment zone (Figure 20).

Species <sup>a</sup>	Stock and Abundance Estimate <sup>b</sup>	Endangered Species Act (ESA) Status	MMPA Status	PBR	Annual M/SI	Occurrence in Project Area <sup>c</sup>
N. Pacific Right Whale (Eubalaena japonica)	Eastern North Pacific: 31	Endangered	Strategic, depleted	N/A	0	Rare
<b>Gray Whale</b> (Eschrichtius robustus)	Eastern North Pacific: 26,960	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	801	131	Infrequent
Minke Whale (Balaenoptera acutorostrata)	Alaska: N/A	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	N/A	0	Infrequent
Fin Whale (B. physalus)	Northeast Pacific: N/A	Endangered	Strategic, depleted	N/A	0.6	Rare
Humpback Whale	Hawaii DPS: 11,278	Not listed	Strategic, depleted	127	27.1	Frequent
(Megaptera novaeangliae)	Mexico DPS: N/A	Threatened	Strategic, depleted	N/A	0.6	Frequent
<b>Sperm Whale</b> (Physeter macrocephalus)	North Pacific: N/A	Endangered	Strategic, depleted	N/A	3.5	Rare
<b>Cuvier's Beaked Whale</b> (Ziphius cavirostris)	Alaska: N/A	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	N/A	0	Rare
Pacific White-Sided Dolphin (Lagenorhynchus obliquidens)	North Pacific: 26,880	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	N/A	0	Rare
Killer Whale (Orcinus orca)	West Coast Transient: 349	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	3.5	0.4	Frequent
	Gulf, Aleutian, Bering Transient: 587	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	5.9	0.8	Frequent

 Table 8. Abundance Estimates for Marine Mammal Species Occurring in Sitka Sound
Species <sup>a</sup> Stock and Species <sup>b</sup>		Endangered Species Act (ESA) Status	MMPA Status	PBR	Annual M/SI	Occurrence in Project Area <sup>c</sup>
	Northern Resident (BC): 302	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	2.2	0.2	Rare
	Alaska Resident: 1,920	Not listed Not strategic, non-depleted		19	1.3	Rare
Harbor Porpoise (Phocoena phocoena)	Northern Southeast Alaska: 1,619	Not listed	Strategic, non-depleted	6.1	7.4	Infrequent
Dall's Porpoise (Phocoenoides dalli)	Southeast Alaska (Inland): 1,637 <sup>d</sup>	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	N/A	37	Rare
Harbor Seal (Phoca vitulina)	Sitka/Chatham Strait: 13,289	Not listed	Not strategic, non-depleted	356	77	Common
Northern Fur Seal (Callorhinus ursinus)	Eastern Pacific 626,618	Not listed	Strategic, depleted	11,403	373	Rare
Steller Sea Lion	Eastern DPS: 43,201	Not listed	Strategic, depleted	2,592	112	Common
(Eumetopias jubatus)	Western DPS: 52,932	Endangered	Strategic, depleted	318	254	Infrequent

<sup>a</sup> Species listed with ranges extending into the proposed action area derived from the NMFS Species Distribution Mapper (NMFS 2023) and review of scientific literature. Estimates are presented for either an entire stock or DPS known to be present in the action area.

<sup>b</sup> Abundance estimates are from the most recent stock assessment reports (all come from Young et al. 2023 except for gray whales [Carretta et al. 2023]).

<sup>c</sup> Occurrence estimates based on marine mammal monitoring conducted in the project vicinity during the Silver Bay Project (Straley and Pendell 2017), GPIP Multipurpose Dock Project (Turnagain 2017), Biorka Island Dock Replacement (Turnagain 2018), O'Connell Bridge Lightering Float Pile Replacement Project (SolsticeAK 2019), Crescent Harbor Float Replacement Project (SolsticeAK 2020), Old Sitka Dock North Dolphins Expansion Project (Halibut Point Marine Services 2021), and Sitka SPB Geotechnical Project (SolsticeAK 2022). Common: species has been observed commonly in action area, could occur each day; Frequent: have been observed in Sitka Channel and Sitka Sound, sightings could occur each week; Infrequent: multiple sightings each year, could occur twice a month; Rare: no or very few sightings in the proposed action area in recent years.

<sup>d</sup> Dall's porpoises are considered one stock in Alaska (13,110), so individual stock estimates are not available. Estimates for the Alaska stock are more than eight years old and no longer considered reliable (Young et al. 2023). However, abundance estimates for Dall's porpoises in inland waters of Southeast Alaska are provided in Young et al. 2023 based on surveys from Jefferson et al. 2019. To be conservative, the lowest abundance estimate was used (1,637).

# 4 Affected Species Status and Distribution

A description of the status and distribution of each species or stocks or marine mammals likely to be affected by the activity.

# 4.1 GRAY WHALE

## 4.1.1 DESCRIPTION, BEHAVIOR, AND LIFE HISTORY

Similar to other baleen whales, gray whales typically travel alone or in small, unstable groups. Large aggregations have been documented on feeding and breeding grounds, but are otherwise rare (NMFS 2023b; University of Alaska Fairbanks 2012).

Gray whales primarily feed on benthic and epibenthic invertebrates. During foraging, gray whales roll onto their sides and swim slowly along the seafloor as they suck up sediment and food. This technique results in long trails of mud and "feeding pits" on the seafloor (NMFS 2023b; University of Alaska Fairbanks 2012).

## 4.1.2 HEARING ABILITY

Gray whales are classified by NMFS as low-frequency cetaceans, with an estimated hearing range of approximately 10 Hz to 30 kHz (kilohertz; NMFS 2018).

# 4.1.3 STATUS

There are two recognized gray whale stocks in the Pacific Ocean. The endangered Western North Pacific stock largely migrates along the Russian coastline and is unlikely to be found in Southeast Alaska. The Eastern North Pacific stock is found in Southeast Alaska. At one time, the Eastern North Pacific stock of gray whales was also listed as endangered under the ESA but was removed from the list in 1994. Today this stock is abundant, with a population estimated to be near 27,000 whales (NMFS 2023b). An unusual mortality event (UME) of gray whale strandings has been occurring along the west coast of North America since January 1, 2019. As of August 17, 2023, a total of 139 gray whale strandings have occurred in Alaska, out of 680 documented strandings associated with the UME (NMFS 2023c)

# 4.1.4 DISTRIBUTION

Gray whales are found exclusively in the North Pacific Ocean. The Eastern North Pacific stock of gray whales inhabit the Chukchi, Beaufort, and Bering Seas in northern Alaska in the summer and fall and California and Mexico in the winter months, with a migration route along the coastal waters of Southeast Alaska. Gray whales have also been observed feeding in waters off Southeast Alaska during the summer and fall months (NMFS 2023b; Calambokidis et al. 2010).

# 4.1.5 PRESENCE IN PROJECT AREA

The migration pattern of gray whales appears to follow a route along the western coast of Southeast Alaska, traveling northward from British Columbia through Hecate Strait and Dixon Entrance, passing the west coast of Chichagof Island from late March to May (Jones et al. 1984; Ford et al. 2013). During 190 hours of observation from 1994 to 2002 from Sitka's Whale Park, a total of 3 gray whales were observed (Straley and Pendell 2017). During recent marine mammal surveys conducted in the vicinity of the project action area, no gray whales were sighted, and these species are not known or expected to occur near or within Sitka Channel (Windward 2017; Turnagain 2017; Straley and Pendell 2017; Turnagain 2018; SolsticeAK 2019; SolsticeAK 2020; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021; SolsticeAK 2022). It is unlikely there will be any gray whales sighted during project construction; however, the possibility exists.

## 4.2 MINKE WHALE

## 4.2.1 DESCRIPTION, BEHAVIOR, AND LIFE HISTORY

As the smallest baleen whale in North America, minke whales can reach up to 35 feet and weigh 20,000 pounds. They are known for their tall, sickle-shaped dorsal fin two-thirds down their back. They are dark gray with a white underside and calves can be darker in color than adults. Additionally, females can be larger than males. They feed by side-lunging into schools of prey and taking in large volumes of waters. They are opportunistic feeders, feeing on crustaceans, plankton, and small schooling fish. Minke whales are relatively vocal, using clicks, grunts, pulse trains, ratchets, thumps, and "boings". Vocalizations vary geographically (NMFS 2020).

#### 4.2.2 HEARING ABILITY

Minke whales are classified by NMFS as low-frequency cetaceans with a generalized hearing range of 7 Hz to 35 kHz (NMFS 2018).

## 4.2.3 STATUS

No estimates have been made for the number of minke whales or population trends in the entire North Pacific.

## 4.2.4 DISTRIBUTION

Northern minke whales have a widespread distribution in the Northern Hemisphere and are found throughout the northern Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. Their range extends from the ice edge in the Arctic during the summer to close to the equator during winter (NMFS 2020).

## 4.2.5 PRESENCE IN PROJECT AREA

Minke whales are rare in the action area, but they could be encountered during any given day of construction. Minke whales are observed in Alaska's nearshore waters during the summer months. Minke whales are usually sighted individually or in small groups of 2-3, but there are reports of loose aggregations of hundreds of animals (NMFS 2020). During 190 hours of observation from 1994 to 2002 from Sitka's Whale Park, no minke whales were observed (Straley and Pendall 2018). During recent marine mammal surveys conducted in the vicinity of the project action area, no minke whales were sighted except for sightings during the Petro Marine Services Fuel Float Replacement Project (Windward 2017). It is unlikely there will be any minke whales sighted during project construction; however, the possibility exists.

## 4.3 HUMPBACK WHALE

## 4.3.1 DESCRIPTION, BEHAVIOR, AND LIFE HISTORY

Humpback whales are classified in the cetacean suborder Mysticeti, whales characterized by having baleen plates for filtering food from water. The humpback whale is one of the larger baleen whales, weighing up to 25-40 tons (50,000-80,000 pounds) and measuring up to 60 feet long, with females growing larger than males. Newborns are about 15 feet long and weigh about 1 ton (2,000 pounds). Humpback whales reach sexual maturity at 4 to 7 years, and their lifespan is around 50 years or more. The species is known for long pectoral fins, which can be

up to 15 feet long. The body coloration is primarily dark grey, but individuals have varying amounts of white on their pectoral fins and belly. This variation is so distinctive that tail fluke pigmentation patterns are used to identify individual whales, analogous to human fingerprints (NOAA 2011).

Humpback whales filter feed on tiny crustaceans (mostly krill), plankton, and small fish and can consume up to 3,000 pounds of food per day. Well-documented North Pacific humpback whale prey include: krill, Pacific herring, juvenile salmon, capelin, Pacific sandlance, juvenile walleye pollock, eulachon, Pacific sandfish, surf smelt, and lanternfish (NMFS 2023d). Hunting methods involve using air bubbles to herd, corral, or disorient fish (Wiley et al. 2011).

#### 4.3.2 HEARING ABILITY

Humpback whales are classified by NMFS as LF cetaceans with a generalized hearing range of 7 Hz to 35 kHz (NMFS 2018). No direct measurement of whale hearing is available due the lack of captive subjects and logistical challenges of bringing experimental subjects into a laboratory. Consequently, hearing in Mysticetes is estimated based on other means such as vocalizations, anatomy, behavioral responses to sound, and nominal natural background noise conditions in their likely frequency ranges of hearing (Racicot 2021; Fournet et al. 2018). The combined information from these and other sources strongly suggests that Mysticetes are likely most sensitive to sound from perhaps tens of hertz to about 10 kHz, and evidence suggests that humpbacks can hear sounds as low as 7 Hz (Southall et al. 2007), up to 24 kHz, and possibly as high as 30 kHz (Au et al. 2006; Ketten 1997).

Humpbacks communicate with each other through vocal signals (singing) and surfacegenerated signals such as breaching or tail slapping (Fournet et al. 2018a). Generally, humpback whales use communication networks that may extend for several miles with a diverse set of vocalizations and non-song acoustic communication during foraging, breeding, and other social interactions (Dunlop 2010). It has been suggested that they use vocalizations during feeding to coordinate feeding maneuvers or to stun or trap prey (National Park Service 2020; Leighton et al. 2004).

#### 4.3.3 STATUS

In 1970, the humpback whale was listed as endangered worldwide under the ECSA of 1969 (35 FR 8491; June 2, 1970), primarily due to decimation from whaling. Congress replaced the ESCA with the ESA in 1973, and some stocks of humpback whales continued to be listed as threatened or endangered. Following the cessation of most legal whale harvesting, humpback whale numbers increased.

On September 8, 2016, NMFS published a final decision changing the status of humpback whales under the ESA (81 FR 62259), effective October 11, 2016. Previously, humpback whales were listed under the ESA as an endangered species worldwide. In the 2016 decision, NMFS recognized the existence of 14 DPSs, classified four of those as endangered and one as threatened, and determined that the remaining nine DPSs do not warrant protection under the ESA.

NMFS recently updated humpback whale stocks. In the 2022 marine mammal stock assessment, NMFS defined five stocks that are present in the North Pacific based on genetic

analysis, photo identification, and migration patterns (Young et al. 2023). They are the Central America/Southern Mexico-California/Oregon/Washington stock (Central America to the west coast of the U.S.; includes the Central America DPS), the Mainland Mexico-

California/Oregon/Washington stock (Mexico to the west coast of the U.S., Alaska, and Russia; includes the Mexico DPS), the Hawaii stock (Hawaii to the west coast of the U.S., Alaska, and Russia; includes the Hawaii DPS), the Mexico-North Pacific stock (Mexico to the west coast of the U.S.; includes the Mexico DPS), and the Western North Pacific (WNP) stock (Asia to Russia and Western Alaska/Bering Sea; includes the WNP DPS) (Young et al. 2023). Four of the stocks (the Central America/Southern Mexico-California/Oregon/Washington, Mexico-North Pacific, Mainland Mexico-California/Oregon/Washington, and WNP) are designated as depleted under the MMPA. The Hawaii stock is not listed as depleted under the MMPA (Young et al. 2023).

In 2015, a large whale UME was reported for the western Gulf of Alaska and British Columbia which included 22 humpback whales in Alaska. A definitive cause for the UME was not determined, but was likely attributable to ecological factors (i.e., oceanographic changes driven by climate change; Savage 2017).

#### 4.3.4 DISTRIBUTION

Humpback whales are distributed worldwide in all ocean basins with a broad geographical range from tropical to temperate waters in the Northern Hemisphere and from tropical to near-ice-edge waters in the Southern Hemisphere (Allen and Angliss 2015).

Humpback whales migrate seasonally between warmer, tropical, or sub-tropical waters in winter months (where they reproduce and give birth to calves) and cooler, temperate, or sub-Arctic waters in summer months (where they feed) (Bettridge et al. 2015). Figure 10 shows migratory destination for winter (green areas) and summer (blue areas) for humpback whales in the North Pacific Ocean (Wade 2016). Patterns of occurrence likely follow the spatial and temporal changes in prey abundance and distribution with humpback whales adjusting their foraging locations to areas of high prey density (NMFS 2012). Historical studies found that humpback whales are frequently sighted in the northern reaches of the Gulf of Alaska and off the Aleutian Islands following prey in the spring and then move south to Southeast Alaska in early fall to feed on krill (Krieger and Wing 1986). However, based on more recent sightings, it is also likely that some humpback whales stay in the Gulf of Alaska to feed in the winter (Straley et al. 2018).

Three DPSs of humpback whales occur in waters off the coast of Alaska: the WNP DPS which is listed as endangered under the ESA; the Mexico DPS which is listed as threatened under the ESA; and the Hawaii DPS which is not protected under the ESA. Whales from these three DPSs overlap to some extent on feeding grounds off Alaska (Figure 10).

Humpback whales may be seen at any time of year in Alaska, but most winter in temperate or tropical waters near Mexico, Hawaii, and in the western Pacific near Japan. In the spring, the animals migrate back to Alaska where food is abundant. They tend to concentrate in several areas, including Southeast Alaska, Prince William Sound, near Kodiak Island, the Barren Islands at the mouth of Cook Inlet, and along the Aleutian Islands. The Chukchi Sea is generally the northernmost of the summer range for humpbacks; although, in 2007, humpbacks were seen in

the Beaufort Sea east of Barrow, suggesting a northward expansion of their feeding grounds (Zimmerman and Karpovich 2008).

#### 4.3.5 PRESENCE IN PROJECT AREA

Based on an analysis of migration between winter mating/calving areas and summer feeding areas using photo-identification, Wade et al. (2016) concluded that humpback whales feeding in Alaska waters belong primarily to the Hawaii DPS (now recovered), with small contributions of Mexico DPS (threatened) and WNP DPS (endangered) individuals. In the action area most humpback whales are likely to be from the recovered Hawaii DPS (98%), with the remainder likely to be from the threatened Mexico DPS (2%; NMFS 2021).

Within Southeast Alaska, humpback whales are found throughout all major waterways and in a variety of habitats, including open-ocean entrances, open-strait environments, near-shore waters, area with strong tidal currents, and secluded bays and inlets. They tend to concentrate in several areas, including northern Southeast Alaska. Patterns of occurrence likely follow the spatial and temporal changes in prey abundance and distribution with humpback whales adjusting their foraging locations to areas of high prey density (Allen and Angliss 2012). Humpback whale diets are dominated by euphausiid species and small pelagic fish, including Pacific herring which are found in the project action area. Pacific herring serve an important ecological role within Sitka Sound and are known to spawn on intertidal and subtidal substrates within the project area in spring (ADF&G 2019).

During 190 hours of observation from 1994 to 2002 from Sitka's Whale Park, 440 humpback whales were observed (Straley and Pendell 2017). During 21 days of monitoring during the construction of GPIP Dock between October 9 and November 9, 2017, 39 humpback whales were observed (Turnagain 2017). No humpback whales were observed within Sitka Channel during the eight days of monitoring in January 2017 during the construction of the Sitka Petro Dock (Windward 2017). Near Biorka Island, about 25 kilometers south of the project, humpback whales were sighted in June (22 whales), July (3 whales), and September (2 whales) 2018 (Turnagain 2018). No whales were sighted in August during the Biorka Island monitoring effort. Humpback whales were not observed during recent monitoring conducted for short periods over eight days in September 2018 within a 400-meter radius surrounding the O'Connell Bridge Lightering Float (SolsticeAK 2019). During 39 days of monitoring in January through March 2020 for the Crescent Harbor Float Rebuild Project, no humpbacks were observed. Humpback whales were not observed during five days of monitoring in March 2022 during the geotechnical survey for this project (SolsticeAK 2022).

Given their widespread range and their opportunistic foraging strategies, humpback whales may be in the project vicinity year-round but are more likely to occur in the summer months.

Using fluke identification photographs from 2004 through 2006, Barlow et al. (2011) estimated that there are 21,063 humpback whales in the North Pacific. More recently, using a multi-strata analysis, Wade (2021) estimated that the abundance of humpback whales in the North Pacific using the multi-state model is 16,293 for the winter areas and 18,942 for the summer areas.

The humpback whale population in the North Pacific has increased substantially since the cessation of major commercial whaling operations, and the current abundance estimate

exceeds some pre-whaling estimates. According to the Structure of Populations, Levels of Abundance, and Status of Humpbacks report, the Gulf of Alaska abundance estimates range from approximately 3,000 to 5,000 animals, depending on the modeling approach employed (Calambokidis et al. 2008).

|--|

Humpback Whale DPS	Status	Percentage <sup>1</sup>
Hawaii	Not Listed	98
Mexico	Threatened	2

<sup>1</sup>Source: NMFS 2021, adopted from Wade et al. 2016

#### Figure 10. Migratory Destinations of Humpback Whales in the North Pacific Ocean



Source: Young et al. 2023

#### 4.3.6 HUMPBACK WHALE CRITICAL HABITAT

Critical habitat for humpback whales was finalized on April 21, 2021, and became effective on May 21, 2021 (86 FR 21082). There is no humpback whale critical habitat designated in Southeast Alaska (NMFS 2023e). The nearest critical habitat for humpback whales is in Prince William Sound, more than 600 kilometers (380 miles) north of the project (Figure 11). The project would have **no effect on humpback whale critical habitat**.



Figure 11. Humpback Whale Critical Habitat

Source: NMFS 2023f

#### 4.4 KILLER WHALE

#### 4.4.1 DESCRIPTION, BEHAVIOR, AND LIFE HISTORY

Killer whales, members of the Delphinidae (dolphin) family, are one of the most recognizable marine mammals, with their distinctive black and white bodies. They are highly social animals and apex predators, often traveling in social groups (pods) made up of 20 or more animals, and use coordinated feeding efforts to capture and share prey with others in the pod. Killer whales have diverged evolutionarily into three distinct genetic ecotypes (offshore, resident, and transient) that overlap in distribution somewhat but exhibit different vocalization patterns and prey preferences. They are opportunistic feeders and generally their diet is shaped by where they live, although favored prey are marine mammals, fish, squid, and even sharks (NMFS 2023f).

#### 4.4.2 HEARING ABILITY

Killer whales are classified by NMFS as MF cetaceans with a generalized hearing range of 150 Hz to 160 KHz (NMFS 2018). The hearing of killer whales is well developed. Szymanski et al. (1999) found that they responded to tones between 1 and 120 kHz, with the most sensitive range

between 18 and 42 kHz. Their greatest sensitivity is at 20 kHz, which is lower than many other odontocetes, but it matches peak spectral energy reported for killer whale echolocation clicks.

## 4.4.3 STATUS

Based on data regarding association patterns, acoustics, movements, and genetic differences, eight killer whale stocks are now recognized within the Pacific U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone, seven of which occur in Alaska. The three stocks that are most likely to occur in Sitka Sound are the Eastern North Pacific Alaska Resident stock, Eastern North Pacific Northern Resident stock, and the West Coast Transient stock (Young et al. 2023).

The populations that are known to occur in Sitka Sound are not strategic or depleted under the MMPA. The Alaska Resident stock size is 2,347 (121 individuals documented in Southeast Alaska). The Northern Resident stock size is 302. The West Coast Transient stock size is 349 (Young et al. 2023). Population trend data for the component of the Alaska Resident stock in Southeast Alaska is unavailable. The Northern Resident population increased from the mid-1970s to the mid-1990s, declined from 1998 to 2001, then began to increase again after 2001. The West Coast Transient population increased rapidly from the 1970s to the 1990s, slowed, and then began to increase again (Young et al. 2023).

## 4.4.4 DISTRIBUTION

Killer whales have been observed in all oceans and seas of the world, but the highest densities occur in colder and more productive waters found at high latitudes. Killer whales are found throughout the North Pacific and occur along the entire Alaska coast, in British Columbia and Washington inland waterways, and along the outer coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California (NMFS 2023f).

In Southeast Alaska, the offshore killer whale ecotype is found in pelagic waters off the Aleutian Islands to California and mainly prey on sharks; the two resident ecotypes (Alaska Residents and Northern Residents) range from the Aleutian Islands to Washington State and prefer to eat fish; and the transient population (West Coast Transients) prefer marine mammals and are found from California to Southeast Alaska (Young et al. 2023; Myers et al. 2021). During a 16-year study of marine mammals in Southeast Alaska, Dahlheim et al. (2009) found that transient and resident killer whales were present in all major waterways, and in various environments including open straits, near-shore waters, protected bays and inlets, and in icy waters near tidewater glaciers. Offshore killer whales were observed only four times in Southeast Alaska over the course of the study, all of which were documented in southern Southeast Alaska.

## 4.4.5 PRESENCE IN PROJECT AREA

During 190 hours of observation from 1994 to 2002 from Sitka's Whale Park, 44 killer whales were observed (Straley and Pendell 2017). Straley's survey data indicates a typical killer whale group size between four and eight and a maximum group size of eight whales in the area (Straley and Pendell 2017). No killer whales were observed during 21 days of monitoring during the construction of GPIP Dock between October 9 and November 9, 2017 (Turnagain 2017). A pod of three killer whales were observed within Sitka Channel during the eight days of monitoring in January 2017 during the construction of the Sitka Petro Dock (Windward 2017). Near Biorka Island, about 25 kilometers south of the project, seven killer whales were sighted in June but none were observed in July through September 2018 (Turnagain 2018). Killer whales

were not observed during recent monitoring conducted for short periods over eight days in September 2018 within a 400-meter radius surrounding the O'Connell Bridge Lightering Float (SolsticeAK 2019). During 39 days of monitoring in January through March 2020 for the Crescent Harbor Float Rebuild Project, no humpbacks were observed. A pod of 10 orcas were observed on one occasion in February during 25 days of monitoring between January and June 2021 (Halibut Point Marine Services 2021). Killer whales were not observed during five days of monitoring in March 2022 during the geotechnical survey for this project (SolsticeAK 2022).

Straley and Pendell (2017) states that transient killer whales, primarily from the West Coast Transient stock, occur most frequently in the project area. Less often, whales from the Eastern North Pacific Gulf of Alaska, Aleutian Islands, and Bering Sea Transient stocks occur in the project area. Because of their transient nature, it is difficult to predict when killer whales will be present in the area. Whales from the Alaska Resident stock and the Northern Resident stock do occur in Southeast Alaska; however, they are rare in the project area (Straley and Pendell 2017).

## 4.5 HARBOR PORPOISE

#### 4.5.1 DESCRIPTION, BEHAVIOR, AND LIFE HISTORY

Harbor porpoises are small members of the Phocoenidae family, reaching up to 5 or 6 feet in length and weighing a maximum of 170 pounds. They are shy and prefer coastal habitats, including bays, estuaries, fjords, and harbors (NMFS 2023g). Harbor porpoises are found throughout Alaska and feed on cod, herring, pollock, sardines, whiting, squid, and octopus, and can dive up to 200 feet. They primarily travel alone, or in groups of less than ten individuals (ADF&G 2023b). Harbor porpoises' movements are likely influenced by prey availability, and they may travel from inshore areas to offshore areas following prey (NMFS 2023g). They are primarily found in waters less than 100 meters (328 feet) deep (Young et al. 2023).

#### 4.5.2 HEARING ABILITY

Harbor porpoises are classified by NMFS as HF cetaceans with a generalized hearing range of 275 Hz to 160 kHz (NMFS 2018). They produce buzzing sounds for echolocation to locate prey. Though less social in comparison to other marine mammals and thought to produce sounds that are inadequate for communication, research suggests that harbor porpoises use sound to communicate over short distances with conspecifics (Sørensen et al. 2018).

## 4.5.3 STATUS

Harbor porpoises are not listed as depleted under the MMPA or as threatened or endangered under the ESA. In Alaska they are divided into three stocks: the Bering Sea stock, Gulf of Alaska stock, and Southeast Alaska stock. In Southeast Alaska, harbor porpoises are further divided into three stocks, the Northern Southeast Alaska Inland Waters stock, the Southern Southeast stock, and the Yakutat/Southeast stock. Abundance of the Northern Southeast stock, the only stock expected in the action area, is 1,619 individuals. (Young et al. 2023).

A 22-year study documented a decline in harbor porpoise abundance in Southeast Alaska during the early 2000s followed by an increase in the early 2010s. However, it is unknown whether this change was due to harbor porpoises moving in and out of the area in response to shifting prey availability, or if an actual decline occurred (Dahlheim et al. 2015).

## 4.5.4 DISTRIBUTION

Harbor porpoises are distributed widely throughout the world. In the Pacific Ocean they are found from Point Conception in Central California, throughout Western Alaska, north to the Chukchi Sea, and west to Japan (NMFS 2023g). In Southeast Alaska, they are most common in Cross Sound, the Glacier Bay/Icy Strait region, Frederick Sound, Wrangell Island, Zarembo Islands, and Sumner Strait (Young et al. 2023; Zerbini et al. 2022).

## 4.5.5 PRESENCE IN PROJECT AREA

Harbor porpoises commonly frequent nearshore waters, but are not common in the project vicinity. Monthly tallies from observations from Sitka's Whale Park show harbor porpoises occurring infrequently in or near the action area in March, April, and October between 1994 to 2002 (Straley and Pendell 2017). Survey data indicates a typical group size of five porpoises and a maximum group size of eight porpoises. Harbor porpoises were not observed during any other recent monitoring efforts in the project vicinity.

# 4.6 HARBOR SEAL

# 4.6.1 DESCRIPTION, BEHAVIOR, AND LIFE HISTORY

Harbor seals are one of the most common marine mammals in Alaska. Harbor seals are generally non-migratory, with local movements associated with such factors as tide, weather, season, food availability, and reproduction. Harbor seals dive to depths up to 500 meters (1,640 feet) and forage on fish, clams, mussels, and crustaceans. They haul out on rocks, reefs, beaches, and drifting glacial ice and feed in marine, estuarine, and occasionally fresh waters. They are often seen hauled out in groups for protection against larger predators such as killer whales. Harbor seals deviate from other pinniped species in that pupping may occur on a wide variety of haul-out sites rather than particular major rookeries (ADF&G 2023c).

## 4.6.2 HEARING ABILITY

Harbor seals are classified by NMFS as phocid pinnipeds with a generalized in-water hearing range of 50 Hz to 86 kHz (NMFS 2018). They respond to underwater sounds from approximately 1 to 180 kHz, with the functional high-frequency limit around 60 kHz and peak sensitivity at about 32 kHz. Their hearing ability in the air is greatly reduced (by 25 to 30 dB); they respond to sounds from 0.1 to 32.5 kHz, with a peak sensitivity of 3.2 kHz (Reichmuth et al. 2013).

Most harbor seal vocalizations are exhibited during breeding season by adult males in order to establish territory and attract females (Casey et al. 2016; Matthews et al. 2020). Vocalizations between mother/pup pairs are also important as female seals forage during the nursing period and use attraction calls to maintain contact with pups (Perry and Renouf 1988; Sauvé et al. 2015).

# 4.6.3 STATUS

Harbor seals are not listed as depleted under the MMPA or as threatened or endangered under the ESA. In 2010, harbor seals in Alaska were partitioned into 12 separate stocks based largely on genetic structure (Young et al. 2023). The status of the 12 stocks relative to their optimum sustainable population size is unknown. The stock that would be expected in the project vicinity (Sitka/Chatham Strait stock) is not classified as strategic under the MMPA. The current statewide abundance estimate for Alaskan harbor seals is 243,938 based on aerial survey data collected between 1996 and 2018 (Boveng et al. 2019). The abundance estimate for the Sitka/Chatham Strait Passage stock is 13,289 (Young et al. 2023). The current 8-year estimate of the Sitka/Chatham Strait Passage population is an increase of 71 seals per year, with a 0.41 probability that the stock is decreasing (Young et al. 2023).

#### 4.6.4 DISTRIBUTION

Harbor seals range from Baja California north along the west coasts of Washington, Oregon, California, British Columbia, and Southeast Alaska; west through the Gulf of Alaska, Prince William Sound, and the Aleutian Islands; and north in the Bering Sea to Cape Newenham and the Pribilof Islands.

Distribution of the Sitka/Chatham Strait Stock, the only stock considered in this application, ranges from the northern reaches of the western shores of Baranoff, Admiralty, and Kuiu Islands and the northwest shore of Kuprenof Island to Stephens Passage, including Chatham Strait and Sitka Sound (Young et al. 2023).

## 4.6.5 PRESENCE IN PROJECT AREA

Harbor seals are common in the inside waters of Southeast Alaska, including in the vicinity of the Sitka SPB. The species was seen during most months of monitoring (September through May) from Whale Park between 1994 and 2002, except in December and May (Straley and Pendell 2017). Harbor seals were seen on 10 out of the 21 days of monitoring for GPIP dock construction between October and November 2017, and 2 out of 8 days of monitoring for the Petro Marine dock in January 2017 (Turnagain 2017; Windward 2017). During monitoring for construction of the Biorka Dock, 70 individual harbor seals were sighted in June 2018; 58 harbor seals were sighted in July 2018; 82 harbor seals were sighted in August 2018; and 45 were sighted in September 2018 (Turnagain 2018). During recent observations from the O'Connell Bridge Lightering Float, three harbor seals were sighted on three occasions over seven-day monitoring period (SolsticeAK 2019). Harbor seals were also observed during monitoring for the Crescent Harbor Float Replacement Project (SolsticeAK 2020), the Old Sitka Dock North Dolphins Expansion Project (Halibut Point Marine Services 2021) and the Sitka SPB Geotechnical Project (SolsticeAK 2022).

According to the Alaska Fisheries Science Center's list of harbor seal haul-out locations, the closest listed haulout (CE49A) is located in Sitka Sound approximately 5.5 kilometers west of the project site, beyond Japonski Island (Alaska Fisheries Science Center 2023).

# 4.7 STELLER SEA LION

## 4.7.1 DESCRIPTION, BEHAVIOR, AND LIFE HISTORY

Steller sea lions are pinnipeds and members of the Otariidae or "eared seals" family. They are the largest of the eared seals, with males measuring up to 2,500 pounds and 11 feet long. Females of the species are slightly smaller, weighing up to 800 pounds. They are characterized by light blonde to reddish brown coats and long white whiskers on their muzzles used to sense prey and navigate within the water. They have long front flippers that are used to propel themselves in water and shorter back flippers that can be turned for walking on land (NMFS 2023h). As social animals, they gather in large groups on land at rookeries for resting, breeding, and raising young pups. They are known to haul out on land, docks, buoys, and navigational markers. Different from rookeries, haulouts are more informal gathering locations used for resting and molting. In their aquatic habitat Steller sea lions are generally solitary hunters and excellent divers and often gather in large rafts, or clusters, at the surface.

Steller sea lions are opportunistic foraging feeders with diets consisting of a variety of fish and cephalopod species, depending on prey availability. Feeding habits vary with season. During spring, energetic demands are high for pregnant females and for males preparing for extended fasting. Beginning in May and throughout the breeding season, males may fast for up to two months while occupying and defending their rookery territory and breeding females forage closer to rookeries and return often to their nursing pups (NMFS 2023h).

## 4.7.2 HEARING ABILITY

Steller sea lions have a generalized in-water hearing range of 60 Hz to 39 kHz (NMFS 2018). The ability to detect sound and communicate underwater is important for a variety of Steller sea lion life functions, including reproduction and predator avoidance. Sea lions have a range of vocalizations used on land and in water in conjunction with territorial behaviors, breeding, and communication between mother/pup pairs (Charrier 2021).

## 4.7.3 STATUS

The Steller sea lion was listed as a threatened species under the ESA on November 26, 1990, due to significant population decline (55 FR 49204). Speculated causes of the decline included competition with commercial fisheries, environmental change, disease, predation, incidental take, and shooting (NMFS 2016). In 1997, NMFS reclassified Steller sea lions with two DPSs based on genetic studies and other information (62 FR 24345; May 7, 1997). At that time, the eastern DPS (EDPS) (which includes animals born east of Cape Suckling, Alaska, at 144°W) was listed as threatened, and the western DPS (WDPS; which includes animals breeding west of Cape Suckling, both in Alaska and Russia) was listed as endangered. On November 4, 2013, the EDPS was removed from the endangered species list (78 FR 66140). The WDPS remains on the ESA's endangered list. The most recent population assessment for the U.S. portion of the WDPS Steller sea lion stocks is 52,932 animals, based on aerial photographic and land-based survey data (Young et al. 2023). There have been no UMEs declared for this species in recent years (NMFS 2023i); however, an anomalous warming event was reported in the North Pacific Ocean in 2014-2016 and 2018-2019 which may have caused abnormal declines in sea lion counts observed in the Gulf of Alaska in subsequent years (Sweeney et al. 2022).

#### 4.7.4 DISTRIBUTION

Steller sea lions' range runs along the North Pacific Ocean from northern Japan to California, with centers of abundance in the Gulf of Alaska and Aleutian Islands. They are distributed mainly on the coastlines and coastal waters but can be found in pelagic waters (NMFS 2023h). Steller sea lions are not known to migrate annually, but individuals may disperse widely outside of the breeding season (Jemison et al. 2013; Allen and Angliss 2015).

Of the two Steller sea lion populations in Alaska, the WDPS includes sea lions born on rookeries at or west of Cape Suckling, and the EDPS includes sea lions born on rookeries from California north through Southeast Alaska. A dividing line, based on genetic studies, is established at 144°W as shown in Figure 12 (Hastings et al. 2020).

While it is expected that mainly EDPS Steller sea lions are found within the project area (NMFS 2023h), Jemison et al. (2013) found that there is regular movement of WDPS Steller sea lions across the 144°W boundary (Figure 13). Most of the cross-boundary movements are temporary with individuals returning to their natal DPS for breeding, but some females from the WDPS have likely emigrated permanently and have given birth to pups at White Sisters and Graves Rocks rookeries. Most confirmed sightings of WDPS animals have been in northern areas of Southeast Alaska, north of Sumner Strait (Jemison et al. 2013; NMFS 2013).



Figure 12. Separation of WDPS and EDPS Steller Sea Lion Rookeries and Haulouts at 144°W

Source: Hasting et al. 2020



Figure 13. Area of Occurrence of WDPS Steller Sea Lions North and South of Summer Strait

Source: NMFS 2013

## 4.7.5 PRESENCE IN PROJECT AREA

Steller sea lions occur year-round in the project area. Most are expected to be from the EDPS; however, it is likely that some Steller sea lions in the action area are from the WDPS (Jemison et al. 2013; NMFS 2013). Jemison et al. (2013) estimated an average annual breeding season movement of 917 WDPS Steller sea lions to Southeast Alaska. Based on surveys and analysis conducted by Hastings et al. (2020), an estimated 2.2 percent of Steller sea lions in the vicinity of the project are WDPS Steller sea lions.

Based on Straley's Whale Park surveys and other vessel-based surveys conducted from 1994 to 2016, Steller sea lion numbers are highest near the project area in January and February. January was the most abundant month with about 190 Steller sea lions spotted. February and November were next with about 170 and 120 Steller sea lions spotted, respectively. The fewest Steller sea lions were spotted in the month of May (1995-2002).

Individual sea lions were seen on 19 of 21 days in Silver Bay and Easter Channel during monitoring for GPIP dock construction between October and November 2017 (Turnagain 2017). Near Biorka Island, sea lions were seen infrequently; sea lions were sighted in June (6 animals), July (2 animals), and no sea lions were seen in August 2018 (Turnagain 2018). During 8 days of monitoring in January 2017 for the Petro Marine dock, about 1.6 kilometers (1 mile) southwest of the Sitka SPB, individual sea lions were seen on 3 days (Windward 2017). Steller sea lions

were observed 5 of 8 days during monitoring conducted for 15-minute periods in September 2018 for the O'Connell Bridge Lightering Float (SolsticeAK 2019). During in-water construction work for the O'Connell Bridge Lightering Float Pile Replacement Project between June 9 and June 12, 2019, 42 Steller sea lions were sighted (SolsticeAK 2019). During 39 days of marine mammal monitoring for the Crescent Harbor Float Replacement Project in January and February 2020, 6 sea lions were observed southwest of Sitka Channel (SolsticeAK 2020). Steller sea lions were most often observed alone or in small groups of 2 or 3 during these monitoring efforts; however, a group of more than 100 was sighted on at least one occasion (Straley et al. 2018; Windward 2017; SolsticeAK 2019; SolsticeAK 2020).

#### 4.7.6 STELLER SEA LION CRITICAL HABITAT

NMFS designated critical habitat for the Steller sea lion on August 27, 1993 (58 FR 45269). The project action area does not overlap Steller sea lion critical habitat. The Biorka Island haul out (over 20 kilometers [12 miles] southwest of the proposed action area) is the closest haulout, and is designated critical habitat; however, it is well outside the action area (Figure 14). Steller sea lions also haul out on buoys and navigational markers in Sitka Sound and along the rocky shores of Sugarloaf Mountain south of the project site. These haulouts are far beyond the inwater and in-air noise disturbance thresholds for hauled-out pinnipeds as described in Section 1.3. The project will have **no effect on Steller sea lion critical habitat**.



# Figure 14. Steller Sea Lion Critical Habitat near Sitka Sound

NMFS 2023j

# 5 Type of Incidental Take Authorization Requested

The type of incidental taking authorization that is being requested (i.e., takes by harassment only; takes by harassment, injury, and/or death) and the method of incidental taking.

The CBS requests the issuance of an IHA pursuant to Section 101(a)(5) of the MMPA for incidental take by Level A of harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion and Level B take of gray whale, humpback whale, minke whale, killer whale, harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion that may occur in the Sitka SPB project harassment zones during construction.

The activities outlined in Section 1 have the potential to take marine mammals by exposure to in-water sound. Level A and B take will potentially result from noise associated with pile installation (and temporary pile removal) using the methods mentioned above. Please see Section 11 for a description of mitigation measures including shutdown zones and procedures.

CBS requests two IHAs for incidental take of marine mammals described within this application. For Phase I, CBS requests an IHA for 1 year, beginning on July 1, 2024. For Phase II, the applicant requests an additional IHA for 1 year, beginning July 1, 2025. CBS is not requesting a Letter of Authorization at this time because the activities described herein for each phase are expected to be completed within 1 year from the date of their respective authorizations and are not expected to rise to the level of serious injury or mortality, which would require a Letter of Authorization.

# 6 Take Estimates for Marine Mammals

The number of marine mammals (by species) that may be taken by each type of taking identified in Section 5, and the number of times such takings by each type of taking are likely to occur.

Incidental take is estimated for each species considering the following:

- 1) Acoustic thresholds above which NMFS believes marine mammals will be behaviorally harassed or incur some degree of permanent hearing impairment;
- the size of the action area (the area of water that will be ensonified above acoustic thresholds in a day);
- 3) the density or occurrence of marine mammals in the action area (previously summarized in Section 3);
- 4) the number of days of pile driving and removal activity.

As summarized in Section 3, reports from multiple monitoring efforts in the project vicinity were used to estimate the occurrence and average group size of marine mammals in the action area. Incidental take is being requested for each species whose occurrence in the action area is described as 'common', 'frequent', or 'infrequent'. Species sighted consistently during all monitoring efforts in the project vicinity are considered 'common'; species sighted with some consistency during most monitoring efforts in the project vicinity are considered 'frequent'; and species sighted occasionally during a few monitoring efforts in the project vicinity are considered as 'rare' is not requested (Table 8). Monitoring data was used to determine average group size and groups per day.

Expected occurrence in the project area was estimated as follows:

- Common: one to two groups per day
- Frequent: one group per week
- Infrequent: one group per two weeks

Level A and Level B take are calculated independently in the table below using the same method. Group size was multiplied by groups per day and by the number of days of each type of pile driving activity.

#### Estimated take = Group size x Expected occurrence x Days of pile driving activity

Other assumptions:

• Humpback whales, gray whales, and harbor porpoise are not expected within the channel breakwaters at the same frequency as they are expected to be observed in Sitka Sound. As a result, Level B take is only requested for these species for vibratory and DTH drilling methods due to the large monitoring zones.

• For species that take by Level A harassment is requested, take is only requested for construction methods that have Level A harassment zones greater than 20 meters.<sup>4</sup>

#### 6.1 ESTIMATED TAKE

#### 6.1.1 PHASE I

For construction of Phase I, CBS is requesting take by Level A harassment of harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion and take by Level B harassment of humpback whale, gray whale, minke whale, killer whale, harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion. Table 10 shows species occurrence information used to estimate take and take calculations for Phase I.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Take is not requested for pile driving methods with a Level A harassment zone less than 20 meters to reduce impacts to marine mammals. These methods include vibratory pile driving for any hearing groups and all impact hammering or DTH drilling of 16-inch piles for sea lions and killer whales. Marine mammals are not expected to frequently be present within 20 meters of pile installation, so it is feasible for the project to implement shutdowns at 20 meters for the methods listed above without requesting Level A take.

Species	Frequency	Group Size Range <sup>1</sup>	Average Group Size <sup>2</sup>	Expected Occurrence <sup>3</sup>	Pile Driving Method	Pile Size	Total Days⁴	Take Calculation	Total Take⁵					
Level A														
Harbor Porpoise	Infrequent	1-8	5.0	1 group/ 2 weeks	DTH	24	8.0	5.0 individuals/group X 1 group/2 weeks X 8.0 days	5 <sup>6</sup>					
Harbor	Common	1.4	DTH		16 9. 24	13.0	2.1 individuals/group X	10						
Seal	Common	1-4	2.1	I group/ day	Impact	10 & 24	9.5	1 group/day X 22.5 days	40					
Steller Sea Lion	Common	1-8	2.0	1 group/ day	DTH	24	8.0	2.0 individuals/group X 1 group/day X 8.0 days	16					
					Level B									
Humpback	Humpback Whale Frequent 1-10	1 10	1 10	1 10	1 10	1 10	1 10	2 /	1 group/	Vibratory	16.8.24 8	8.4	3.4 individuals/group X	11
Whale		5.4	week	DTH	10 & 24	13.0	1 group/week X 21.4 days							
Gray	Gray Whale Infrequent 3-4 3.5 1 group 2 week	3 5	1 group/	Vibratory	16 & 24	8.4	3.5 individuals/group X	6						
Whale		2 weeks	DTH	10 0 24	13.0	1 group/2 weeks X 21.4 days								
Minke Infrequent 3-4 3	35	1 group/	Vibratory	16 & 24	8.4	3.5 individuals/group X	6							
Whale	innequent	51	2 weeks DTH	DTH	10 0 2 1	13.0	1 group/2 weeks X 21.4 days							
Killer	Killer		1 group/	Vibratory	-	8.4	6 6 individuals/group X							
Whale	4-10	6.6	week	DTH	16 & 24	13.0	- 1 group/week X 30.9 days	30						
					Impact		9.5							
Harbor	Infrequent	1-8	5.0	1 group/	Vibratory	16 & 24	8.4	5.0 individuals/group X	8					
Porpoise		_		2 weeks	DTH		13.0	1 group/2 weeks X 21.4 days	_					
Harbor Seal Commo		Common 1-4 2.1		2.1 2 groups/ day	Vibratory	-	8.4	4.2 individuals/group X 1 group/day X 30.9 days						
	Common		2.1		DTH	16 & 24	13.0		130					
				Impact		9.5								
Steller Sea		Common 1-8	1-8 2.0	2 groups/	Vibratory		8.4	4.0 individuals/group X 1 group/day X 30.9 days						
Lion	Common			2.0 2 groups/ day	DTH	16 & 24	13.0		124					
					Impact		9.5							

Table 10. Sitka SPB Project Species	Occurrence Information and	Take Calculation – Phase I
-------------------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

<sup>1</sup>Ranges of group size and average group size were derived from marine mammal observations from the following references:

- Killer whale: Straley and Pendell 2017; Windward 2017; Turnagain 2018; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021
- Harbor seal: Straley and Pendell 2017; Windward 2017; Turnagain 2017; Turnagain 2018; SolsticeAK 2019; SolsticeAK 2020; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021; SolsticeAK 2022
- Steller sea lion: Straley and Pendell 2017; Windward 2017; Turnagain 2017; Turnagain 2018; SolsticeAK 2019; SolsticeAK 2020; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021; SolsticeAK 2022
- Humpback whale: Straley and Pendell 2017; Turnagain 2017; Turnagain 2018; SolsticeAK 2019; SolsticeAK 2020; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021; SolsticeAK 2022
- Gray whale: Straley and Pendell 2017; Turnagain 2018
- Harbor porpoise: Straley and Pendell 2017

<sup>2</sup> Average group size was calculated by determining the mean group size for a given species during monitoring efforts that observed that species and taking an average of all mean group sizes from applicable monitoring efforts.

- <sup>3</sup> Expected occurrences in the Level A harassment zone considers occurrence of groups of that mammal in the Level A harassment zone only and not in Sitka Channel as a whole. Expected occurrence in the Level B harassment zone considers the occurrence in the Level B harassment zone and Sitka Channel, excluding the Level A harassment zone. In this way, Level A and Level B takes are not double counted.
- <sup>4</sup> Number of days come from Table 3.
- <sup>5</sup> Total take is rounded up to a whole number.

<sup>6</sup> Wherever the calculated total take estimate was smaller than the average group size, the take estimate is rounded up to the average group size.

#### 6.1.2 PHASE II

For construction of Phase II, CBS is requesting take by Level A harassment of harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion and take by Level B harassment of humpback whale, gray whale, minke whale, killer whale, harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion. Table 11 shows species occurrence information used to estimate take and take calculations for Phase II.

Species	Frequency	Group Size <sup>1</sup>	Group Size <sup>2</sup>	Expected Occurrence <sup>3</sup>	Pile Driving Method	Pile Size	Total Days⁴	Take Calculation	Total Take <sup>5</sup>			
Level A												
Harbor Porpoise	Infrequent	1-8	5.0	1 group/ 2 weeks	DTH	24	3.0	5.0 individuals/group X 1 group/2 weeks X 3.0 days	5 <sup>6</sup>			
Harbor Soal	Common	1 /	2.1	1 group/day	DTH		3.0	2.1 individuals/group X	10			
	Common	1-4	2.1	I group/ day	Impact	24	3.0	1 group/day X 6.0 days	15			
Steller Sea Lion	Common	1-8	2.0	1 group/ day	DTH	24	3.0	2.0 individuals/group X 1 group/day X 3.0 days	6			
					Level B							
Humpback	Frequent	1 10	2.4	1 group/	Vibratory	16 & 24	3.0	3.4 individuals/group X	16			
Whale	Frequent	1-10	5.4	week	DTH	24	3.0	1 group/week X 6.0 days	4			
Gray Whale	Gray Whale Infrequent 3-4 3.5 1 group/ 2 weeks	Infraguant 2.4	nfroquent 2.4	iont 2.4	2.4	4 25	1 group/	Vibratory	16 & 24	3.0	3.5 individuals/group X	<b>1</b> 6
Gray Whate		2 weeks	DTH	24	3.0	1 group/week X 6.0 days	4					
Minke	Minke WhaleInfrequent3-43.51 group/ 2 weeksVit	25	_ 1 group/	Vibratory	16 & 24	3.0	3.5 individuals/group X	<b>4</b> <sup>6</sup>				
Whale		DTH	24	3.0	1 group/week X 6.0 days	7						
Killer Whale Frequent			1 group/	Vibratory	16 & 24	3.0	C. C. individuals/group V					
	Frequent	Frequent 4-10	6.6	week	DTH	24	3.0	1 group/week X 9.0 days	9			
					Impact	24	3.0					
Harbor				1 group/	Vibratory	16 & 24	3.0	E Q individuals/group V	5 <sup>6</sup>			
Pornoise	Infrequent	nfrequent 1-8	5.0	1 group/ 2 weeks	DTH	24	3.0	1 group/2 weeks X 9 0 days				
	Impact	24	3.0									
		Common 1-4 2		2 groups/	Vibratory	16 & 24	3.0	2.1 individuals/group X				
Harbor Seal C	Common		2.1	2 groups/ day	DTH	24	3.0		38			
				uay	Impact	24	3.0	1 8. oup/ ad/ 7. 510 dd/5				
Stollor Soo				2 groups/	Vibratory	16 & 24	3.0	2.0 individuals/group X 1 group/day X 9.0 days				
Lion	Common	1-8	2.0		DTH	24	3.0		36			
LIUII				uuy	Impact	24	3.0					

Table 11. Sitka SPB Project Specie	s Occurrence Information and	Take Calculation – Phase II
------------------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------

<sup>1</sup>Ranges of group size and average group size were derived from marine mammal observations from the following references:

- Killer whale: Straley and Pendell 2017; Windward 2017; Turnagain 2018; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021
- Harbor seal: Straley and Pendell 2017; Windward 2017; Turnagain 2017; Turnagain 2018; SolsticeAK 2019; SolsticeAK 2020; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021; SolsticeAK 2022
- Steller sea lion: Straley and Pendell 2017; Windward 2017; Turnagain 2017; Turnagain 2018; SolsticeAK 2019; SolsticeAK 2020; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021; SolsticeAK 2022
- Humpback whale: Straley and Pendell 2017; Turnagain 2017; Turnagain 2018; SolsticeAK 2019; SolsticeAK 2020; Halibut Point Marine Services 2021; SolsticeAK 2022
- Gray whale: Straley and Pendell 2017; Turnagain 2018
- Harbor porpoise: Straley and Pendell 2017

<sup>2</sup> Average group size was calculated by determining the mean group size for a given species during monitoring efforts that observed that species and taking an average of all mean group sizes from applicable monitoring efforts.

- <sup>3</sup> Expected occurrences in the Level A harassment zone considers occurrence of groups of that mammal in the Level A harassment zone only and not in Sitka Channel as a whole. Expected occurrence in the Level B harassment zone considers the occurrence in the Level B harassment zone and Sitka Channel, excluding the Level A harassment zone. In this way, Level A and Level B takes are not double counted.
- <sup>4</sup> Number of days come from Table 3.
- <sup>5</sup> Total take is rounded up to a whole number.

<sup>6</sup> Wherever the calculated total take estimate was smaller than the average group size, the take estimate is rounded up to the average group size.

### 6.2 ALL MARINE MAMMAL TAKES REQUESTED

For Phase I, this analysis for the Sitka SPB Project requests 5 takes of harbor porpoise, 48 takes of harbor seals, and 16 takes of Steller sea lions by Level A harassment. This analysis also requests the following potential takes by Level B harassment: 11 takes of humpback whales, 6 takes of gray whales, 6 takes of minke whales, 30 takes of killer whales, 8 takes of harbor porpoise, 130 takes of harbor seals, and 124 takes of Steller sea lions.

For Phase II, this analysis for the Sitka SPB Project requests 5 takes of harbor porpoise, 13 takes of harbor seals, and 6 takes of Steller sea lions by Level A harassment. This analysis also requests the following potential takes by Level B harassment: 4 takes of humpback whales, 4 takes of gray whales, 4 takes of minke whales, 9 takes of killer whales, 5 takes of harbor porpoise, 38 takes of harbor seals, and 36 takes of Steller sea lions.

For the construction of the entire Sitka SPB Project, CBS requests 14 takes of harbor porpoise, 61 takes of harbor seals, and 22 takes of Steller sea lion by Level A harassment. This analysis also requests the following potential takes by Level B harassment: 15 takes of humpback whales, 10 takes of gray whales, 10 takes of minke whales, 38 takes of killer whales, 13 takes of harbor porpoise, 168 takes of harbor seals, and 160 takes of Steller sea lions.

Table 12 presents Level A and B take requests and percent of marine mammal stocks by Phase I, Phase II, and the entire project.

Graning			Phase I		Phase II			Project Total
Species	Stock/DPS (N <sub>EST</sub> ) "	Level A	Level B <sup>b</sup>	Percent of Stock <sup>c</sup>	Level A	Level B <sup>b</sup>	Percent of Stock <sup>c</sup>	Percent of Stock <sup>c</sup>
Humpback	Hawaii DPS (11,278)	0	10.8	0.1	0	3.9	0.0	0.1
Whale	Mexico DPS (2,806) <sup>d</sup>	0	0.2	0.0	0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Gray Whale	Eastern North Pacific (26,960)	0	6	0.0	0	4	0.0	0.0
Minke Whale	Alaska (N/A)	0	6	N/A	0	4	N/A	N/A
Killer Whale	West Coast Transient (349)	0	3.3	0.9	0	1.0	0.3	1.2
	Gulf, Aleutian, Bering Transient (587)	0	5.6	0.9	0	1.7	0.3	1.2
	Northern Resident (302)	0	2.9	0.9	0	0.9	0.3	1.2
	Alaska Resident (1,920)	0	18.2	0.9	0	5.5	0.3	1.2
Harbor Porpoise	Northern Southeast Alaska (1,619)	5	8	0.9	5	5	0.7	1.7
Harbor Seal	Sitka/Chatham Strait (13,289)	48	130	1.3	13	38	0.4	1.7
Steller Sea	Eastern U.S. (43,201)	15.6	121.3	0.3	5.9	35.2	0.1	0.4
Lion	Western U.S. (52,932)	0.4	2.7	0.0	0.1	0.8	0.0	0.0

Table 12. Take Requests for Marine Mammals and Percent of Stock

<sup>a</sup> Stock estimate from Young et al. 2023

<sup>b</sup> Take estimates are weighted based on calculated percentages of population for each distinct stock, assuming animals present would follow same probability of presence in project area. Humpback whale probability by stock based on Southeast Alaska estimates from NMFS 2021 (98% Hawaii DPS; 2% Mexico DPS).

<sup>c</sup> Percent of stock refers to combined Level B and Level A take (if requested)

<sup>d</sup> Mexico DPS estimate from 86 FR 21082

# 7 Anticipated Impact of the Activity

The anticipated impact of the activity to the species or stock of marine mammal.

CBS is requesting authorization for take of harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion by Level A harassment and take of humpback whale, gray whale, minke whale, killer whale, harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion by Level B harassment. Incidental takes will likely be multiple takes of individuals, rather than single takes of unique individuals. The stock take calculation in Table 12 assumes takes of individual animals, instead of repeated takes of a smaller number of individuals; therefore, the stock take percentage calculations are conservative.

Incidental Level B take is expected to result primarily in short-term changes in behavior, such as avoidance of the project area, changes in swimming speed or direction, and changes in foraging behavior. Level B exposure could occur on all days when pile driving and removal (see Section 2.1 for project dates and duration). Because of the limited time that marine mammals could be exposed to Level B harassment, the Sitka SPB project would be unlikely to have any impact on stock recruitment or survival, and therefore, would have a negligible impact on the stocks of these species.

Incidental Level A take can cause injury including permanent, partial, or full hearing loss if marine mammals are exposed to underwater sounds exceeding the injury threshold, which vary by species. Marine mammals exposed to high received sound levels may experience nonauditory physiological effect such as increased stress, neurological effects, bubble formation, resonance effects, and other types of organ or tissue damage. Shutdowns would be implemented for any marine mammals other than those authorized (harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion) to prevent any unauthorized take.

Because of the limited number of Level A takes requested for harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion and the implementation of shutdown zones, it is not expected that there would be any impact on stock recruitment or survival, and therefore, there would be no impact on the stocks of these species.

# 8 Anticipated Impacts on Subsistence Uses

The anticipated impact of the activity on the availability of the species or stocks of marine mammals for subsistence uses.

Alaska Natives have used subsistence resources including saltwater and anadromous fish, shellfish, marine mammals, and plants in Southeast Alaska for thousands of years. Sitka Channel and other nearby areas are within the traditional territory of the Sheet'ká <u>K</u>wáan. Salmon and eulachon were especially important to the Tlingit for food, oil, and trade. Today the majority of subsistence species used in the region include salmon, vegetation, berries, halibut, marine invertebrates, land mammals, rockfish, crab, and herring (ADF&G 2023d).

Alaska Natives have traditionally harvested subsistence resources, including harbor seals and Steller sea lions, in Southeast Alaska for hundreds of years. ADF&G reports that in 2013 (the most recent data set available), about 11% of Sitka households used subsistence-caught marine mammals. ADF&G has not conducted a subsistence survey in Sitka since 2013 (ADF&G 2023d).

In September 2018, the Alaska Harbor Seal Commission, the Alaska Sea Otter and Steller Sea Lion Commission, and the Sitka Tribe of Alaska were contacted to discuss a project in Sitka Channel and request comments. Jeff Feldpausch, Resource Protection Director for the Sitka Tribe of Alaska, relayed questions related to subsistence to the tribe. Specific questions and responses are listed below (Feldpausch 2021).

# What species of subsistence marine mammals are important to Sitka tribal members within Sitka Sound?

Seal, sea lion, and sea otter were identified as the most important subsistence marine mammals.

#### Are there concerns related to the project's impacts on subsistence marine mammals?

There were no concerns about the impact on subsistence marine mammals or their harvest by hunters within the area of this project. The Tribe requested that no pile driving occur between March 15 and May 31 to protect herring, as has been the case for past permitting in Sitka Sound.

# Are there questions regarding the project, particularly related to subsistence marine mammals, that CBS need to address?

The Tribe asked whether marine mammal monitors would be utilized during construction? If so, the Tribe requested that tribal members be hired to fill those positions.

CBS responded with contactor contact information for monitoring positions and NMFS' PSO requirements.

Based on the above information, the proposed project is not likely to adversely impact the availability of any marine mammal species, including stocks that are commonly used for subsistence purposes, or to impact subsistence harvest of marine mammals in the region because:

- Construction activities are temporary and localized primarily within Sitka Channel, an active marine transportation corridor with established industrial development.
- Mitigation measures will be implemented to minimize disturbance of marine mammals in the action area.
- Construction will not take place during the herring spawning season (approximately March 15 to April 30).
- The project is not expected to result in significant changes to availability of subsistence resources, including from the relocated sea lane and seaplane operations.

# 9 Anticipated Impacts on Habitat

The anticipated impact of the activity upon the habitat of the marine mammal populations and the likelihood of restoration of the affected habitat.

## 9.1 LOSS OF MARINE MAMMAL HABITAT DUE TO PROJECT FOOTPRINT

The construction of the Sitka SPB would cause some permanent loss of habitat available to marine mammals. The area lost would be small, including about 1.3 acres of fill below HTL during Phase I and an additional 1.3 acres of fill below HTL during Phase II, in addition to the area occupied by the SPB float docks and associated pile placements. The area lost has been previously industrialized and is already in an active marine industrial area. Loss of habitat is anticipated to be minor and has been minimized by use of a floating, pile-supported float design with some placement of fill but no dredging. The proposed design would not impede migration through the action area.

The minor loss of habitat due to proposed project's footprint is unlikely to measurably affect marine mammal habitat in the area.

# 9.2 LOSS OF MARINE MAMMAL HABITAT DUE TO TURBIDITY/SEDIMENT

A localized and temporary increase in turbidity would occur near the seafloor during the estimated 46 hours of pile driving during Phase I and an additional 13 hours during Phase II. A portion of the in-water work would involve DTH drilling which would release drill cuttings from the top of the piles into the marine environment and increase turbidity in the immediate area during pile driving. Discharging of fill to develop project uplands may also have a temporary impact on turbidity and sedimentation. A sediment curtain would be employed during the placement of fill and all DTH drilling activities. Given the mitigation measures that will be implemented and the localized nature of the impacts, turbidity and sediment disturbance from pile driving and discharging of fill is unlikely to have an impact on marine mammals or marine mammal prey in the project vicinity. Temporary sediment suspension would be brief and limited to a small area within Sitka Channel, and is unlikely to measurably affect marine mammals or their prey in the area.

# 9.3 LOSS OF MARINE MAMMAL HABITAT DUE TO NOISE

The project could cause a temporary loss of habitat because of elevated construction noise levels that may cause marine mammals to avoid the area. Displacement of marine mammals by construction noise is not expected to be permanent nor is it anticipated to have long-term effects on the species. Project activities are not expected to have any habitat-related effects that could cause significant or long-term consequences for individual marine mammals or their populations, because pile driving and other construction-related noise sources will be temporary, intermittent, and mostly contained within Sitka Channel.

# 9.4 INDIRECT HABITAT IMPACTS

This project minimally increases seaplane moorage in Sitka Channel. As a result, there are no indirect habitat impacts anticipated as a result of this project. Because the purpose of the project is to replace existing deteriorating infrastructure and help reduce congestion in a high activity area in Sitka Channel, operation of the new SPB is not expected to induce development

of new congestion. Any minor increases in seaplane traffic would be minimal compared to the overall level of vessel activity in Sitka Channel.

## 9.5 ANIMAL AVOIDANCE OR ABANDONMENT

As previously mentioned, marine mammals could experience a temporary loss of suitable habitat within the action area if elevated noise levels associated with in-water construction result in their displacement from the area. However, avoidance of the area because of noise is expected to be temporary and will not result in long-term effects to the local populations of marine mammals.

Another potential impact on marine mammals associated with the project could be a temporary loss of habitat because of elevated noise levels due to construction support vessels. Tugs, barges, and small skiffs would be used during construction. For tugs and barges broadband source levels have been measured at 145 to 170 dB re: 1  $\mu$ Pa, and for small ships and supply vessels broadband source levels have been measured at 170 to 180 dB re: 1 $\mu$ Pa (Richardson et al. 1995). Noise from seaplane operations can vary, with most models operating below 100 dB (Faegre 2002).

Numerous studies of interaction between surface vessels and marine mammals have demonstrated that free-ranging marine mammals engage in avoidance behavior when surface vessels move toward them. Many authors suggest that vessel generated noise is a factor in that avoidance behavior (NMFS 2018). As described above, construction related vessels would produce marine vessel noise. This noise would be introduced to an action area that already experiences vessel noise due to existing high volumes of vessel traffic accessing Sitka Channel and the associated Sitka area harbors. Marine mammals that occur in the action are likely habituated to vessel noise.

Acoustic disturbance from vessel noise is not anticipated to negatively impact marine mammals given the following conditions:

- Construction vessel noise associated with this project would be temporary and the expected increase in seaplane traffic follow project completion is not expected to impact marine mammals in a marine transportation corridor that experiences high levels of traffic.
- Marine mammals in the project vicinity are likely habituated to regular vessel traffic.
- Sitka Channel is a no-wake zone for marine vessel operation speeds.

Therefore, impacts on marine mammals associated with vessel noise from this project would be too small to detect or measure and therefore are insignificant.

# **10** Anticipated Effects of Habitat Impacts on Marine Mammals

The anticipated impact of the loss or modification of the habitat on the marine mammal populations involved.

## **10.1 PERMANENT HABITAT REMOVAL IMPACT ON MARINE MAMMALS**

Approximately 1.3 acres of fill would be discharged below HTL during Phase I and an additional 1.3 acres of fill would be discharged below HTL during Phase II for developing project uplands. This area will be permanently lost but represents minimal territory available to marine mammals in Sitka Channel and Sitka Sound and is considered negligible.

# **10.2 TURBIDITY IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS**

A temporary and localized increase in turbidity near the seafloor will occur in the immediate area surrounding the proposed SPB area during an estimated 45 hours of pile driving and 652 hours of placement of fill below HTL during Phase I and an estimated 13 hours of pile driving and 285 hours of placement of fill before HTL during Phase II. A portion of the in-water work will involve DTH hammering which would also release drill cuttings (seafloor) into the marine environment from the top of the piles and increase turbidity in the immediate area during pile driving.

Temporary and localized turbidity associated with the proposed project may cause displacement of small schooling fish from the construction area; however, such distribution shifts are likely to be temporary and it is expected that fish will return after of pile driving is complete. Although prey species such as herring and salmon can congregate in Sitka Sound, the project site does not support a consistent abundance of prey for humpback whales or Steller sea lions.

A sediment curtain would be employed during the placement of fill and all DTH drilling activities; therefore, the temporary and localized turbidity associated with the SPB project is unlikely to measurably affect marine mammals or their prey in the action area. No indirect effects are anticipated that would cause an increase in turbidity in the action area.

# **10.3 CONSTRUCTION NOISE IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMALS**

As explained in Section 1.4, underwater and in-air noise from pile driving and removal is anticipated to rise above ambient noise levels and radiate into Sitka Channel from the construction of the proposed SPB.

If a sound is loud enough, it may cause discomfort or tissue damage to auditory or other systems of all animals, including humans. Marine species exposed repeatedly or for prolonged periods to high intensity sound can experience a hearing threshold shift (TS), which is the loss of hearing sensitivity at certain frequency ranges. A TS can be PTS, in which case hearing sensitivity is not recoverable, or temporary (TTS), in which case the animal's hearing threshold can recover over time (Southall et al. 2007).

Marine species depend on acoustic cues for vital biological functions (e.g., orientation, communication, finding prey, avoiding predators); thus, TTS may result in reduced fitness in survival and reproduction. However, this depends on the frequency and duration of TTS, as well as the biological context in which it occurs (Kastak et al. 2005). A TTS of limited duration,

occurring in a frequency range that does not coincide with that used for recognition of important acoustic cues, would have little to no effect on an animal's fitness. Although repeated TTS sound exposure could cause PTS, which constitutes injury. NMFS classifies TTS as a disturbance (Level B) harassment (Southall et al. 2007; NMFS 2018).

Direct impacts of noise to marine species depend not only on sound magnitude but also on the species receiving the sound, exposure type (e.g., continuous vs. pulse), duration, site characteristics, and individual animal characteristics such as habituation, season, or motivation (Ellison et al. 2012). Some of the in-water sound source levels from pile installation and removal from the proposed action will generate noise loud enough to harm or harass marine mammals at certain distances. Possible impacts include injury and disturbance ranging from mild (e.g., startle response or masking of species relevant sounds) to severe (e.g., abandonment of habitat).

Auditory interference, or masking, occurs when an interfering noise is similar in frequency and volume to (or is louder than) the auditory signal received by an animal while it is processing echolocation signals or listening for acoustic information from other animals. Masking can interfere with an animal's ability to gather acoustic information about its environment, such as predators, prey, conspecifics, and other environmental cues (Francis and Barber 2013). The impacts of masking may be greater for cetaceans, which produce complex vocalizations such as whistling, echolocation click production, calling, and singing for different purposes and across multiple modes. Exposure to anthropogenic noise may result in changes to cetacean vocalization behavior. For example, in the presence of potentially masking signals, humpback whales have been observed to increase the length of their songs in areas of increased anthropogenic noise (Fristrup et al. 2003).

Construction activities for the proposed project could mask vocalizations or other important acoustic information for marine species present in the action area. This could affect communication among individuals or affect their ability to receive information from their environment. However, the primary effects of project activities will occur in an active waterway, where masking from other vessel sounds and harbor activity is likely (Erbe et al. 2019). Masking from noise external to the project would be more pronounced during the summer months when marine traffic is at its peak in Sitka Sound.

Marine mammals could experience a temporary loss of suitable habitat in the action area if elevated noise levels associated with in-water construction results in their displacement from the area. The area is already somewhat loud and busy, and displacement of marine mammals or their prey by noise would not be permanent nor would it result long-term effects to the local population. No known rookeries or major haulouts would be impacted. The nearest designated critical habitat for Steller sea lions is approximately 20 nautical miles southwest on Biorka Island. The project action area does not extend to this critical habitat and therefore the project would not impact the essential physical and biological features that make the area critical habitat for WDPS Steller sea lions, such as good water quality, prey availability, or open space for transiting and foraging.

#### **10.4 IMPACTS ON MARINE MAMMAL PREY HABITAT**

Humpback and gray whales filter-feed on small crustaceans (mostly krill) and small fish. The impacts of underwater sound on some fish are well understood; however, impacts on species further down the food chain (such as euphausiids) that are important prey species for cetaceans and fish are not as well studied.

A 2015 study examined the impacts of sound produced by seismic air guns on marine invertebrates, specifically zooplankton. Seismic air guns produce low frequency, high intensity underwater sound ranging from 156 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> to 183 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup>s<sup>-1</sup> approximately 509 meters (1,670 feet) to 658 meters (2,160 feet) from the source. The seismic air gun used in this study is within or below the range of pile installation equipment that will be deployed during the proposed action (Corbett 2019). The results indicate that there was an increased mortality in adult and larval zooplankton and total mortality of larval krill from this type of noise (adults were not present) (McCauley et al. 2017).

Fish populations and euphausiids in the proposed action area that serve as marine mammal prey could be affected by noise or turbidity generated from in-water pile driving and the placement of fill associated with this project. It is expected that most fish will be able to move away from the proposed activity to avoid harm and will still be available to marine mammals as a food source in the project vicinity. The quantity, quality, and availability of adequate marine mammal food resources are therefore not likely to be reduced as a result of this project due to the small area affected, mobility of fish, anticipated recolonization, and the temporary nature of the proposed action.

Other prey species' marine habitat supported by the action area include anadromous fish, such as Pacific salmon (all five species) (ADF&G 2020). Table 13 details species with essential fish habitat (EFH) that may occur near the proposed action during at least one phase of their life cycle.

There is one anadromous stream across Sitka Channel from the action area. Peterson Creek is anadromous (AWC #113-41-10185), providing habitat for all five species of salmon and Dolly Varden and is located along the eastern perimeter of the action area (ADF&G 2020).

An EFH Assessment has been drafted for this project and was submitted for review on December 12, 2020. Concurrence by NMFS Habitat Division in Anchorage, Alaska was completed in January 2021. The EFH Assessment details the potential impacts to fish, including salmon and other species that are marine mammal prey as summarized below.

Actions that could potentially cause impacts on EFH during the proposed action include inwater disturbance, increased turbidity, or water quality degradation. Increased sedimentation associated with the proposed action would be localized and temporary and is not likely to have detectable effects on any krill or fish. The proposed action would not include any work in or near the identified anadromous streams in the project vicinity. In addition, the proposed action does not include any activities that are toxic to krill or fish.

Krill and fish populations in the vicinity of the proposed action that serve as marine mammal prey could be affected by noise from in-water pile driving. Sound is particularly important for fish as other senses are muted underwater. High underwater sound pressure levels have been

documented to alter behavior, cause hearing loss, and injure or kill individual fish by causing serious internal injury (Popper and Hawkins 2019). Temporary and localized turbidity associated with the proposed action may cause displacement of small schooling fish from the construction area; however, such distribution shifts are likely to be temporary and localized and it is expected that fish will return to the immediate area after pile driving is complete.

In general, impacts to marine mammal prey species are expected to be minor and temporary. The area impacted by the proposed action is very small compared to the available habitat in the Sitka Sound. The most likely impact to prey will be temporary behavioral avoidance of the immediate area. Fish and marine mammals are expected to temporarily move to nearby locations during pile driving and return to the area following cessation of in-water construction activities; therefore, indirect effects on marine mammal prey during construction are not expected to be substantial or sustained.

Species	Life stage(s) Found at Project Location			
Alaska plaice (Pleuronectes quadrituberculatus)	adult			
Aleutian skate (Bathyraja aleutica)	adult			
Arrowtooth flounder (Atheresthes stomias)	late juvenile and adult			
Bigmouth sculpin (Hemitripterus bolini)	late juvenile and adult			
Black rockfish (Sebastes melonops)	adult			
Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha)	immature and adult (marine)			
Chum salmon ( <i>O. keta</i> )	immature and adult (marine)			
Coho salmon ( <i>O. kisutch</i> )	juvenile (marine) and adult (marine)			
Dover sole (Microstomus pacificus)	larvae and late juvenile			
Dusky rockfish (S. ciliatus)	late juvenile			
Great sculpin (Myoxocephalus polyacanthocephalus)	late juvenile and adult			
Northern rock sole ( <i>Lepidopsetta polyxystra</i> )	adult			
Octopus (undefined)	adult			
Pacific cod (Gadus macrocephalus)	late juvenile and adult			
Pacific Ocean perch (S. alutus)	larvae			
Pink salmon (O. gorbuscha)	juvenile (marine) and adult (marine)			
Quillback rockfish (S. maliger)	adult			
Redbanded rockfish (S. babcocki)	late juvenile			
Redstriped rockfish (S. proriger)	late juvenile			
Rosethorn rockfish (S. helvomaculatus)	late juvenile and adult			
Sablefish (Anoplopoma fimbria)	larvae			
Shortraker rockfish (S. borealis)	late juvenile			
Shortspine thornyhead rockfish (Sebastolobus alascanus)	adult			
Sockeye salmon ( <i>O. nerka</i> )	immature, juvenile (marine), and adult (marine)			

#### Table 13. EFH Species Present in Sitka Channel
Species	Life stage(s) Found at Project Location
Silvergray rockfish (S. brevispinis)	late juvenile
Walleye pollock (Gadus chalcogrammus)	egg and adult
Yellow Irish lord (Hemilepidotus jordani)	adult
Yellowfin sole (Limanda aspera)	egg and adult

# **11 Mitigation Measures**

The availability and feasibility (economic and technological) of equipment, methods, and manner of conducting such activity or other means of effecting the least practicable adverse impact upon the affected species or stocks, their habitat, and their availability for subsistence uses, paying particular attention to rookeries, mating grounds, and areas of similar significance.

Mitigation measures and construction techniques will be employed to minimize effects to marine mammal species and habitat. These measures are described below and presented in detail in the Sitka Seaplane Base Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan (Appendix A).

# 11.1 MITIGATION MEASURES DESIGNED TO REDUCE PROJECT IMPACTS

The project uses the most compact design possible, while meeting the demands of the seaplanes that would use the facility.

- The project uses a design that does not require dredging or in-water blasting and, to the extent possible given project requirements, minimizes fill and on-land blasting.
- The project uses a design that incorporates the smallest diameter piles practicable while still minimizing the overall number of piles.
- The float will be located in deep water to avoid light limitation and grounding impacts to the intertidal or shallow subtidal zones.
- Floats or barges will not be grounded at any tidal stage.
- Construction will be suspended during the likely start of the herring spawning season and will not resume until after the spawning season concludes (anticipated March 15 to April 30).

# **11.2 OIL AND SPILL PREVENTION**

- The contractor will provide and maintain a spill cleanup kit on-site at all times, to be implemented as part of the Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan for oil spill prevention and response.
- Fuel hoses, oil drums, oil or fuel transfer valves and fittings, and similar equipment will be checked regularly for drips or leaks, and would be maintained and stored properly to prevent spills.
- Oil booms will be readily available for oil or other fuel spill containment should any release occur.
- All chemicals and petroleum products will be properly stored to prevent spills.
- No petroleum products, cement, chemicals, or other deleterious materials will be allowed to enter surface waters.

# 11.3 MITIGATION MEASURES DESIGNED TO REDUCE IMPACTS TO ESA-LISTED SPECIES AND MARINE MAMMALS

• Pile driving softening material will be used to minimize noise during vibratory and impact pile driving. Much of the noise generated during pile installation comes from contact between the pile being driven and the steel template used to hold the pile in place. The contractor will use high-density polyethylene or ultra-high-molecular-weight polyethylene softening material on all templates to eliminate steel on steel noise generation.

- Ramp-up (soft start) procedures will be applied prior to beginning pile driving activities each day and/or when pile driving hammers have been idle for more than 30 minutes:
  - For impact pile driving, contractors will be required to provide an initial set of three strikes from the hammer at 40 percent energy, followed by a 30-second waiting period. This procedure will be repeated twice more prior to operational impact pile driving.
- A sediment curtain will be employed during the placement of fill and all DTH-drilling activities to contain fill and drill spoils as much as possible to allow them to settle to the sea floor in the immediate area rather than increasing turbidity over a wider area.
- One to three (depending on in-water activity) NMFS-approved protected species observers (PSOs), able to accurately identify and distinguish species of Alaska marine mammals, will be present before and during all in-water construction activities (Appendix C).
- The contractor is required to conduct briefings for construction supervisors and crews, the PSO team, and CBS staff prior to the start of all pile driving activity and when new personnel join the work, in order to explain responsibilities, communication procedures, the marine mammal monitoring protocol, and operational procedures.
- Prior to pile driving, the action area would be surveyed for marine mammal presence for 30 minutes. If any marine mammal is sighted within a shutdown zone during this 30-minute survey period prior to pile driving, or during the soft-start, CBS would delay pile driving/removal until the animal(s) is confirmed to have moved outside of and on a path away from the area or if 15 minutes (for pinnipeds or small cetaceans) or 30 minutes (for large cetaceans and sea otters) have elapsed since the last sighting of the marine mammal within the shutdown zone.
  - There will be a nominal 10-meter shutdown zone for construction-related activity where acoustic injury is not an issue. This type of work could include (but is not limited to) the following activities: (1) movement of the barge to the pile location; (2) positioning of the pile on the substrate via a crane (i.e., stabbing the pile); (3) removal of the pile from the water column/substrate via a crane (i.e., deadpull); (4) the placement of sound attenuation devices around the piles; or (5) placement of fill. For these activities, monitoring would take place from 15 minutes prior to initiation until the action is complete.
- To ensure that the action area has been surveyed for marine mammal presence, pile driving/removal would not begin until a PSO has given a notice to proceed.
- PSOs will be approved by NMFS prior to deployment. PSO resumes will be provided to the NMFS consultation biologist for approval at least one week prior to the start of inwater work. The agency will provide a brief explanation in instances where a PSO is not approved.
- Prior to in-water construction activities, a shutdown zone will be established (Figure 15 through Figure 20). For this project, the exclusion zone includes all marine waters within an established distance from the sound source.
- Prior to commencing in-water work or at changes in watch, PSOs will establish a point of contact with the construction crew. The PSO will brief the point of contact as to the

shutdown procedures if listed species are observed likely to enter or within the shutdown zone, and will request that the point of contact instruct the crew to notify the PSO when a marine mammal is observed. If the point of contact goes "off shift" and delegates his duties, the PSO must be informed and brief the new point of contact.

- PSOs will be positioned such that they can collectively monitor the entirety of each activity's shutdown zone and adjacent waters. PSO locations will be coordinated with NMFS prior to PSO deployment.
- PSOs will have no other primary duties beyond watching for, acting on, and reporting events related to listed species.
- PSOs will work in shifts lasting no longer than four hours with at least a one-hour break from monitoring duties between shifts. PSOs will not perform PSO duties for more than 12 hours in a 24-hour period.
- The on-duty PSOs will continuously monitor the shutdown zone and adjacent waters for the presence of listed species during all in-water operations.
- In-water activities will take place only:
  - a. between civil dawn and civil dusk when PSOs can effectively monitor for the presence of marine mammals;
  - b. during conditions with a Beaufort Sea State of 4 or less;
  - c. when the entire shutdown zone and adjacent waters are visible (e.g., monitoring effectiveness is not reduced due to rain, fog, snow, volcanic ash, etc.).
- If visibility degrades to where the PSO cannot ensure that the entire largest Level A shutdown zone remains devoid of listed species during in-water work, the crew will cease in-water work until the entire largest Level A shutdown zone is visible and the PSO has indicated that the zone has remained devoid of listed species for 30 minutes.
- PSOs will have the ability and authority to initiate appropriate mitigation responses, including shutdowns, to avoid takes of listed species.
- The PSO will order the in-water activities to immediately cease if one or more listed species has entered, or appears likely to enter, the associated shutdown zone.
- If in-water activities are shut down for less than 30 minutes due to the presence of listed species in the shutdown zone, in-water work may commence when the PSO provides assurance that listed species were observed exiting the shutdown zone. Otherwise, the activities may only commence after the PSO provides assurance that listed species have not been seen in the shutdown zone for 30 minutes (for cetaceans) or 15 minutes (for pinnipeds).
- Following a lapse of in-water activities of more than 30 minutes, the PSO will authorize resumption of activities (using soft-start procedures for impact pile driving activities) only after assuring that listed species have not been present in the shutdown zone for at least 30 minutes.
- If a listed species is harassed, harmed, injured, or disturbed due to non-construction related activities, PSOs will immediately report that occurrence to the NMFS Office of Law Enforcement (AK Hotline): 1-800-853-1964.

- To determine the location of observed marine mammal species, take action if marine mammal species enter the exclusion zone, and record these events, PSO(s) will use the following:
  - a. Binoculars (7x50 or higher magnification)
  - b. Range finder
  - c. Tide table
  - d. Watch or chronometer
  - e. GPS
  - f. Stand-alone compass
  - g. Grid map
  - h. Legible copy of the NMFS's biological opinion for this project and all appendices
  - i. Legible and fillable observation record form allowing for required PSO data entry
  - j. Two-way radio communication with construction foreman/superintendent
  - k. A log book of all activities which will be made available to NMFS upon request
- All in-water work will be completed within approximately 1,559 hours over 166 days (not consecutive).
- If a listed marine mammal is determined by the PSO to have been disturbed, harassed, harmed, injured, or killed (e.g., a listed marine mammal(s) is injured or killed or is observed entering a shutdown zone before operations can be shut down [unauthorized takes]), it will be reported to NMFS at <a href="mailto:akr.section7@noaa.gov">akr.section7@noaa.gov</a> within one business day. These PSO reports will include:
  - a. information to be provided in the final report (see Mitigation Measures under the *Data Collecting and Reporting* heading below);
  - b. the number and species of listed animals affected;
  - c. the date, time, and location of each event (with geographic coordinates or identified grid from the grid map);
  - d. a description of the event;
  - e. the time the mammal(s) was first observed or entered the shutdown zone, and, if known, the time the animal was last seen or exited the zone, and the fate of the animal;
  - f. mitigation measures implemented before and after the animal was taken;
  - g. if a vessel struck a marine mammal, the contact information for the PSO on duty, or the contact information for the individual piloting the vessel if there was no PSO on duty; and
  - h. photographs or video footage of the animal(s), if available.
- If PSOs observe an injured, sick, or dead marine mammal (i.e., stranded marine mammal), they will notify the Alaska Marine Mammal Stranding Hotline at 877-925-7773. The PSOs will submit photos and data that will aid NMFS in determining how to respond to the stranded animal. Data submitted to NMFS in response to stranded marine mammals will include date/time, the location of stranded marine mammal, the species and number of stranded marine mammals, a description of the stranded marine

mammal's condition, event type (e.g., entanglement, dead, floating), and the behavior of live-stranded marine mammals.

- If PSOs observe marine mammals being disturbed, harassed, harmed, injured, or killed (e.g., feeding or unauthorized harassment), these activities will be reported to NMFS Office of Law Enforcement at (1-800-853-1964).
  - a. Data submitted to NMFS will include date/time, location, description of the event, and any photos or videos taken.
- Lines attached to heavy items on the ocean bottom (e.g., anchors, traps, instruments) will incorporate weak links at the point of connection that can be broken by entangled whales.

### 11.4 STRIKE AVOIDANCE AND VESSEL TRANSIT MITIGATION MEASURES

- Vessel (skiff and barge) operators will take reasonable precautions to avoid interaction with listed marine mammals by taking the following actions:
  - a. Vessel operators will maintain a watch for listed marine mammals at all times while underway.
  - b. Vessels will stay at least 91 meters (100 yards) away from listed marine mammals, or 460 meters (500 yards) from endangered North Pacific right whales (50 CFR § 224.103(d)).
  - c. Operators will reduce vessel speed to less than 5 knots (9 kilometers/hour) when within 274 meters (300 yards) of a whale.
  - d. Unless necessary to reduce the risk of collision, vessel operators will avoid changes in direction and speed when within 274 meters (300 yards) of whales.
  - e. Vessel operators will not position vessel(s) in the path of whales, and will not cut in front of whales in a way or at a distance that causes the cetaceans to change their direction of travel or behavior (including breathing/surfacing pattern).
  - f. Operate vessel(s) to avoid causing a whale to make changes in direction.
  - g. Check the waters immediately adjacent to the vessel(s) to ensure that no whales will be injured when the propellers are engaged.
  - h. Reducing vessel speed to 10 knots or less when weather conditions reduce visibility to 1.6 kilometers (1 mile) or less.
- If a whale's course and speed are such that it will likely cross in front of a vessel that is underway, or approach within 91 meters (100 yards) of the vessel, and if maritime conditions safely allow, the engine will be put in neutral and the whale will be allowed to pass beyond the vessel. Vessels will remain 460 meters (500 yards) from North Pacific right whales (50 CFR § 224.103(d)).
- If the vessel is taken out of gear, vessel crew will ensure that no whales are within 50 meters of the vessel when propellers are re-engaged, minimizing risk of marine mammal injury.
- Vessels will take reasonable steps to alert other vessels in the area to the presence of whales in the vicinity.
- Vessels will not allow lines to remain in the water, and no trash or other debris will be thrown overboard, thereby reducing the potential for marine mammal entanglement.

- The transit route for the vessels will avoid designated critical habitat to the extent practicable.
- For North Pacific right whales vessels will:
  - a. remain 460 meters (500 yards) from North Pacific right whales (50 CFR § 224.103(d); or
  - avoid traveling within or through North Pacific right whale critical habitat (73 FR 19000). If travel within or through North Pacific right whale critical habitat cannot be avoided:
  - c. vessels will travel through North Pacific right whale critical habitat at 5 knots or less; or
  - d. vessels will travel through North Pacific right whale critical habitat at 10 knots or less while PSOs maintain a constant watch for marine mammals from the bridge;
  - e. vessel speed while within North Pacific right whale critical habitat will not exceed 10 knots; and
  - f. operators will maintain a ship log indicating the time and geographic coordinates at which vessels enter and exit North Pacific right whale critical habitat.
- For WDPS Steller Sea Lions:
  - a. vessels will not approach within 5.5 kilometers (3 nautical miles) of rookery sites listed in (50 CFR § 224.103(d)); and
  - b. vessels will avoid approaching within 914 meters (3,000 feet) of any Steller sea lion haulout or rookery.

## 11.5 MONITORING AND SHUTDOWN AREAS

For species where take is permitted, Level A and Level B harassment zones will be implemented as monitoring areas with a 10-meter shutdown area for approved construction activities. For species where take is not permitted, Level B harassment zones will be implemented as shutdown areas for all applicable construction activities.

### **11.5.1 LEVEL A HARASSMENT ZONES**

CBS is requesting take by Level A harassment of harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion. The CBS will implement shutdowns to protect marine mammals without authorized take from incurring Level A harassment as shown in Table 14 for Phase I and Table 15 for Phase II. Figure 15 through Figure 19 show the Level A harassment zones by sound for Phase I and Phase II. These shutdowns will prevent auditory injury during in-water pile driving activities.

#### Table 14. Sitka SPB Project Level A Harassment Zones — Phase I

	Level A Harassment Zones (meters; Area [sq km]) <sup>1,2</sup>				
Activity	LF	MF	HF	PW (min. shutdown)	ow
In-Water Activ	In-Water Activities				
Barge movements, pile positioning, etc. (throughout construction) <sup>3</sup>	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
Vibratory Pile Removal	/Installation				
16-inch steel temporary installation 12 piles, 60 minutes/day (2.0 days)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	20 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
16-inch steel temporary removal 12 piles, 60 minutes/day (2.0 days)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	20 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
16-inch steel permanent installation 10 piles, 60 minutes/day (1.7 days)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	20 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
24-inch steel permanent installation 16 piles, 60 minutes/day (2.7 days)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	20 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
DTH Pile Installa	ation				
16-inch steel permanent installation 10 piles, 2.0 hours/day (5.0 days)	60 (0.04)	10 (0.02)	75 (0.05)	35 (0.03)	10 (0.02)
24-inch steel permanent installation 16 piles, 3.0 hours/day (8.0 days)	570 (0.36)	30 (0.03)	680 (0.44)	305 (0.17) *125 <sup>2,4</sup>	30 (0.03)
Impacting Pile Installation					
16-inch steel temporary installation 12 piles, 20 minutes/day (3.0 days)	235 (0.13)	10 (0.02)	275 (0.16)	125 (0.07)	10 (0.02)
16-inch steel permanent installation 10 piles, 20 minutes/day (2.5 days)	235 (0.13)	10 (0.02)	275 (0.16)	125 (0.07)	10 (0.02)
24-inch steel permanent installation 16 piles, 20 minutes/day (4.0 days)	315 (0.18)	20 (0.02)	375 (0.22)	170 (0.09) *125 <sup>2,4</sup>	20 (0.02)

<sup>1</sup> Level A harassment zone distances refer to the maximum radius of the zone and are rounded.

<sup>2</sup> Area within the harassment zone isopleth is provided in parentheses for each distance, rounded to the nearest 5 meters. For species with a smaller shutdown zone isopleth in addition to the harassment zone isopleth, area is provided for the larger harassment zone isopleth. The smaller shutdown zone isopleth distance is indicated with an asterisk (\*). <sup>3</sup> Although acoustic injury is not the primary concern with these activities, shutdowns will be implemented to avoid impacts to species.

<sup>4</sup> CBS is requesting a 125-meter minimum shutdown zone for large Level A distances for PW pinnipeds. 125 meters was selected because that is mostly within the channel breakwaters and because it is similar to values used for other projects.

Table 15. Sitka SPB Pro	oject Level A Harassment Zones — Phase II
-------------------------	---

Activity	Level A Harassment Zones (meters; Area [sq km]) <sup>1, 2</sup>				
	LF	MF	HF	PW (min. shutdown)	ow
In-Water Activities					
Barge movements, pile positioning, etc. (throughout construction) <sup>3</sup>	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
Vibratory Pile Removal/Installation					
16-inch steel temporary installation 6 piles, 60 minutes/day (1.0 days)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	20 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
16-inch steel temporary removal 6 piles, 60 minutes/day (1.0 days)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	20 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
24-inch steel permanent installation 6 piles, 60 minutes/day (1.0 days)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	20 (0.02)	10 (0.02)	10 (0.02)
DTH Pile Installation					
24-inch steel permanent installation 6 piles, 4 hours/day (3.0 days)	570 (0.36)	30 (0.03)	680 (0.44)	305 (0.17) *125 <sup>2,4</sup>	30 (0.03)
Impacting Pile Installation					
16-inch steel temporary installation 6 piles, 20 minutes/day (1.5 days)	235 (0.13)	10 (0.02)	275 (0.16)	125 (0.07)	10 (0.02)
24-inch steel permanent installation 6 piles, 20 minutes/day (1.5 days)	315 (0.18)	20 (0.02)	375 (0.22)	170 (0.09) *125 <sup>2,4</sup>	20 (0.02)

<sup>1</sup> Level A harassment zone distances refer to the maximum radius of the zone and are rounded.

<sup>2</sup> Area within the harassment zone isopleth is provided in parentheses for each distance, rounded to the nearest 5 meters. For species with a smaller shutdown zone isopleth in addition to the harassment zone isopleth, area is provided for the larger harassment zone isopleth. The smaller shutdown zone isopleth distance is indicated with an asterisk (\*). <sup>3</sup> Although acoustic injury is not the primary concern with these activities, shutdowns will be implemented to avoid impacts to species.

<sup>4</sup> CBS is requesting a 125-meter minimum shutdown zone for large Level A distances for PW pinnipeds. 125 meters was selected because that is mostly within the channel breakwaters and because it is similar to values used for other projects.



#### Figure 15. Sitka SPB Project Level A LF Harassment Zones – Phase I & II



### Figure 16. Sitka SPB Project Level A MF Harassment Zones – Phase I & II



#### Figure 17. Sitka SPB Project Level A HF Harassment Zones – Phase I & II



Figure 18. Sitka SPB Project Level A PW Harassment Zones – Phase I & II



Figure 19. Sitka SPB Project Level A OW Harassment Zones – Phase I & II

### **11.5.2 LEVEL B HARASSMENT ZONES**

The CBS is requesting Level B take of humpback whale, gray whale, minke whale, killer whale, harbor porpoise, harbor seal, and Steller sea lion incidental to constructing the new SPB. The harassment zones associated with Level B disturbance are outlined in Table 16 for Phase I and Table 17 for Phase II. Figure 20 shows the Level B harassment zones by sound for Phase I and Phase II.

In the unlikely event that a marine mammal species other than those addressed in this IHA were to enter the action area, in-water work would be shut down as summarized below to avoid Level B take of those species.

Source	Level B Harassment Zones (meters; Area [sq km]) <sup>1</sup>			
Vibratory Pile Removal/Installation				
16-inch steel temporary installation	E 41E (2.07)			
10 piles, 60 minutes/day (2.0 days)	5,415 (2.07)			
16-inch steel temporary removal	5 415 (2 07)			
10 piles, 60 minutes/day (2.0 days)	5,415 (2.07)			
16-inch steel permanent installation	5 415 (2 07)			
10 piles, 60 minutes/day (1.7 days)	5,415 (2.07)			
24-inch steel permanent installation	5 415 (2 07)			
16 piles, 60 minutes/day (2.7 days)	3,413 (2.07)			
DTH Pile Installation				
16-inch steel permanent installation	13,600 <sup>2</sup>			
10 piles, 2.0 hours/day (5.0 days)	(2.40; Stopped at 8,500 meters)			
24-inch steel permanent installation	13,600 <sup>2</sup>			
16 piles, 3.0 hours/day (8.0 days)	(2.40; Stopped at 8,500 meters)			
Impacting Pile Installation				
16-inch steel temporary installation	465 (0.28)			
12 piles, 20 minutes/day (3.0 days)	405 (0.28)			
16-inch steel permanent installation	465 (0.28)			
10 piles, 20 minutes/day (2.5 days)	+05 (0.20)			
24-inch steel permanent installation	1 000 (0 70)			
16 piles, 20 minutes/day (4.0 days)	1,000 (0.70)			

#### Table 16. Sitka SPB Project Level B Harassment Zones – Phase I

<sup>1</sup>Level B harassment zone distances, in meters, refer to the maximum radius of the zone and are rounded (see Appendix B for calculated distances). Areas are provided for the harassment isopleth rounded to the nearest 5 meters.

<sup>2</sup>The farthest distance that sound will transmit from the source is 8,500 meters before transmission is stopped by land masses. See Appendix B for calculated distances based on the practical spreading model. Since land masses prevent sound transmission, area is only provided for 8,500 meter zone

Source	Level B Harassment Zones (meters; Area [sq km]) <sup>1</sup>			
Vibratory Pile Removal/Installation				
16-inch steel temporary installation	5 415 (2 07)			
6 piles, 60 minutes/day (1.0 days)	5,415 (2.07)			
16-inch steel temporary removal	E 41E (2 07)			
6 piles, 60 minutes/day (1.0 days)	3,413 (2.07)			
24-inch steel permanent installation	E 41E (2.07)			
6 piles, 60 minutes/day (1.0 days)	5,415 (2.07)			
DTH Pile Installation				
24-inch steel permanent installation	13,600 <sup>2</sup>			
6 piles, 4 hours/day (3.0 days)	(2.40; Stopped at 8,500 meters)			
Impacting Pile Installation				
16-inch steel temporary installation	AGE (0.28)			
6 piles, 20 minutes/day (1.5 days)	405 (0.28)			
24-inch steel permanent installation	1 000 (0 70)			
6 piles, 20 minutes/day (1.5 days)	1,000 (0.70)			

#### Table 17. Sitka SPB Project Level B Harassment Zones – Phase II

<sup>1</sup>Level B harassment zones, in meters, refer to the maximum radius of the zone and are rounded (see Appendix B for calculated distances). Areas are provided for the harassment isopleth rounded to the nearest 5 meters. <sup>2</sup>The farthest distance that sound will transmit from the source is 8,500 meters before transmission is stopped by land masses. See Appendix B for calculated distances based on the practical spreading model. Since land masses prevent sound transmission, area is only provided for 8,500 meter zone.



Figure 20. Sitka SPB Project Level B Harassment Zones – Phase I & II

# **12** Arctic Plan of Coordination

Where the proposed activity would take place in or near a traditional Arctic subsistence hunting area and/or may affect the availability of a species or stock of marine mammal for Arctic subsistence uses, submit either a plan of cooperation or information that identifies what measures have been taken and/or will be taken to minimize any adverse effects on the availability of marine mammals for subsistence uses. (This requirement is applicable only for activities that occur in Alaskan waters north of 60° North latitude.)

Although the action area is located south of 60° north, the latitude NMFS regulations consider Arctic waters, and no activities will take place in or near traditional Arctic subsistence hunting areas, there are subsistence uses of marine mammals in Southeast Alaska including the community of Sitka. Alaska Natives have traditionally harvested subsistence resources, including marine mammals, in Southeast Alaska for hundreds of years.

Section 11 describes mitigation measures designed to reduce project impacts and Section 8 details subsistence information and consultations with subsistence users in the project vicinity.

# **13** Monitoring And Reporting

The suggested means of accomplishing the necessary monitoring and reporting that will result in increased knowledge of the species, the level of taking or impacts on populations of marine mammals that are expected to be present while conducting activities and suggested means of minimizing burdens by coordinating such reporting requirements with other schemes already applicable to persons conducting such activity. Monitoring plans should include a description of the survey techniques that would be used to determine the movement and activity of marine mammals near the activity site(s) including migration and other habitat uses, such as feeding.

## **13.1 MONITORING PROTOCOLS**

To minimize impacts of project activities on marine mammals, a detailed Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan has been developed for the project and is included as Appendix C. Project shutdown and monitoring zones as outlined in Appendix B and Section 11.5 would be implemented during any in-water construction activities associated with the project. If the number of animals of a species exposed to Level A or B harassment approaches the number of takes allowed by the IHA, CBS will notify NMFS and seek further consultation.

## **13.2 MONITORING REPORT**

CBS will submit a draft report to NMFS not later than 90 days following the end of construction activities or 60 days prior to the issuance of any subsequent IHA for the project. CBS will provide a final report within 30 days following resolution of NMFS' comments on the draft report. Reports will contain, at minimum, the following:

- Date and time that monitored activity begins and ends for each day conducted (monitoring period);
- Construction activities occurring during each daily observation period, including how many and what type of piles driven;
- Deviation from initial proposal in pile numbers, pile types, average driving times, etc.
- Weather parameters in each monitoring period (e.g., wind speed, percent cloud cover, visibility);
- Water conditions in each monitoring period (e.g., sea state, tide state);
- For each marine mammal sighting:
  - Species, numbers, and, if possible, sex and age class of marine mammals;
  - Description of any observable marine mammal behavior patterns, including bearing and direction of travel and distance from pile driving activity;
  - Type of construction activity that was taking place at the time of sighting;
  - Location and distance from pile driving activities to marine mammals and distance from the marine mammals to the observation point;
  - Reason why shutdown was implemented (if needed);
  - If shutdown was implemented, behavioral reactions noted and if they occurred before or after shutdown;
  - Estimated amount of time that the animals remained in the Level A or B zone.
- Description of implementation of mitigation measures within each monitoring period (e.g., shutdown or delay);
- Other human activity in the area within each monitoring period;

- A summary of the following:
  - Total number of individuals of each species detected within the Level B zone.
  - Total number of individuals of each species detected within the Level A zone and the average amount of time that they remained in that zone.
  - Daily average number of individuals of each species detected within the Level B zone, and estimated as taken, if appropriate.

CBS will also immediately report injured or dead marine mammals to NMFS, and if the specified activity clearly causes the take of marine mammals in a manner prohibited by the IHA (e.g., serious injury or mortality), CBS will immediately cease pile activities and report the incident to NMFS.

# **14 Suggested Means of Coordination**

Suggested means of learning of, encouraging, and coordinating research opportunities, plans, and activities relating to reducing such incidental taking and evaluating its effects.

In-water and in-air noise generated by pile driving at the Sitka SPB site is the primary issue of concern to local marine mammals during this project. Potential impacts on marine mammals have been studied, with the results used to establish the noise criteria for evaluating take.

The data recorded during marine mammal monitoring for the proposed project will be provided to NMFS in the monitoring report (Section 13.2). The report will provide information on marine mammals' use of Sitka Channel and Sitka Sound, including numbers before, during, and after pile driving activities. The monitoring data may also inform NMFS and future permit applicants generally about the behavior of marine mammals during pile installation and removal for future projects of a similar nature.

# **15 References**

- AirNav. 2020. Sitka Seaplane Base FAA Information. Accessed at <u>https://www.airnav.com/airport/A29</u> on May 12, 2020.
- Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G). 2023. Species Profile: Eulachon. Accessed at <u>https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=eulachon.printerfriendly</u> on April 21, 2023.
- ADF&G. 2023a. Sitka Sound Herring Fishery Summary. Accessed at <a href="https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/applications/dcfnewsrelease/1471174395.pdf">https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/applications/dcfnewsrelease/1471174395.pdf</a> on August 25, 2023.
- ADF&G. 2023b. Species Profile: Harbor Porpoise. Accessed at <u>https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=harborporpoise.main</u> on April 26, 2023.
- ADF&G. 2023c. Species Profile: Harbor Seal. Accessed at https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/index.cfm?adfg=harborseal.main on May 13, 2023.
- ADF&G. 2023d. Subsistence Harvest Information for Sitka: 2013. Accessed at <a href="http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/index.cfm?ADFG=harvInfo.harvest">http://www.adfg.alaska.gov/sb/CSIS/index.cfm?ADFG=harvInfo.harvest</a> on August 24, 2023.
- ADF&G. 2020. Alaska Fish Resource Monitor Mapper. Accessed at <u>https://adfg.maps.arcgis.com/apps/MapSeries/index.html?appid=a05883caa7ef4f7ba17c99274f2c</u> <u>198f</u> on May 16, 2020.
- ADF&G. 2019. Letter Re: Proposed Sitka Seaplane Base Environmental Assessment Scoping Comments.
- Alaska Fisheries Science Center. 2023. Geospatial dataset describing observed haul-out locations used for coastal aerial surveys of harbor seals in Alaska. Accessed at <u>https://services2.arcgis.com/C8EMgrsFcRFL6LrL/arcgis/rest/services/pv\_cst\_haulout/FeatureServe</u> <u>r</u>on August 22, 2023.
- Allen, A., and R. Angliss. 2015. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2015. NOAA Tech Memo. NMFS-AFSC-301, 304 p. Accessed at <u>https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/4945</u> on July 26, 2023.
- Allen, B. M., and R. P. Angliss. 2012. Alaska marine mammal stock assessments, 2011. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFSAFSC-234, 288 p.
- American National Standards Institute (ANSI). 2013. American National Standards Institute Standards. Accessed at <u>https://www.ansi.org/</u> on July 26, 2023.
- Au, W., A. Pack, M. Lammers, L. Herman, M. Deakos and K. Andrews. 2006. Acoustic properties of humpback whale songs. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 120:1103-1110.
- Barlow, J., J. Calambokidis, E. Falcone, C. Baker, A. Burdin, P. Clapham, J. Ford, E. Gabriele, R. LeDuc, D. Mattila, T. Quinn, L. Rojas-Bracho, J. Straley, B. Taylor, J. Urban, P. Wade, D. Weller, B. Witteveen, and M. Yamaguchi. 2011. Humpback whale abundance in the North Pacific estimated by photographic capture recapture with bias correction from simulation studies. Marine Mammal Science 27:793818.

- Bettridge, S., C. Baker, J. Barlow, P. Clapham, M. Ford, D. Gouveia, D. Mattila, R. Pace, III, P. Rosel, G. Silber, and P. Wade. 2015. Status review of the humpback whale (Megaptera novaeangliae) under the Endangered Species Act. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFSSWFSC-540, 240 pp.
- Boveng, P.L., J.M. London, J.M. Ver Hoef, J.K. Jansen, and S. Hardy. 2019. Abundance and trend of harbor seals in Alaska, 2004-2018. Memorandum to the Record. Available from Marine Mammal Laboratory, AFSC, NMFS, 7600 Sand Point Way NE, Seattle, WA 98115.
- Calambokidis et al. 2010. Abundance and population structure of seasonal gray whales in the Pacific Northwest, 1998-2008. SC/62/BRG32.
- Calambokidis, J., E. Falcone, T. Quinn, A. Burdin, P. Clapham, J. Ford, C. Gabriele, R. LeDuc, D. Mattila, and L. Rojas-Bracho. 2008. SPLASH: Structure of populations, levels of abundance and status of humpback whales in the North Pacific. Unpublished report submitted by Cascadia Research Collective to USDOC, Seattle, WA under contract AB133F-03-RP-0078.
- Casey, C., J. Sills, and C. Reichmuth. 2016. Source level measurements for harbor seals and implications for estimating communication space. Proc. Mtgs. Acoust. Vol. 27. 10 p.
- Carretta, James V., E. M. Oleson, K. A. Forney, D. W. Weller, A. R. Lang, J. Baker, A. J. Orr, B. Hanson, J. Barlow, J. E. Moore, M. Wallen, and R. L. Brownell Jr. 2023. U.S. Pacific marine mammal stock assessments: 2022. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-684. https://doi.org/10.25923/5ysf-gt95.
- Charrier, I. 2021. Vocal Communication in Otariids and Odobenids. In: Campagna, C., Harcourt, R. (eds) Ethology and Behavioral Ecology of Otariids and the Odobenid. Ethology and Behavioral Ecology of Marine Mammals. Springer, Cham. Accessed at <a href="https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-59184-7">https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-59184-7</a> 14 on August 18, 2023.
- City and Borough of Sitka (CBS). 2020. Travel and Transportation. Accessed at <u>https://www.cityofsitka.com/visitors/travel/index.html</u> on May 11, 2020.
- CBS. 2019. City and Borough Assembly Minutes August 27, 2019. Accessed at <u>http://sitka.granicus.com/player/clip/420?view\_id=1\_on\_May 11, 2020.</u>
- CBS. 2018. Sitka Comprehensive Plan 2030 Technical Plan. Accessed <u>http://www.cityofsitka.com/government/departments/planning/documents/TechnicalPlanDraft8F</u> <u>eb2018.pdf</u> on May 14, 2020.
- Corbett, W.T. 2019. The Behavioral and Physiological Effects of Pile-driving Noise on Marine Species.
- Dahlheim, M.E., A.N. Zerbini, J.M. Waite, and A.S. Kennedy. 2015. Temporal changes in abundance of harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) inhabiting the inland waters of Southeast Alaska. Fishery Bulletin 113:242–255.
- Dahlheim, M.E., P.A. White, J.M. Waite, and G. Eckert. 2009. Cetaceans of Southeast Alaska: Distribution and Seasonal Occurrence. Journal of Biogeography 36:410–426.
- Denes, S.L., J. Vallarta, and D. Zeddies. 2019. Sound Source Characterization of Down-the-Hole Hammering: Thimble Shoal, Virginia. Document 001888, Version 2.0. Technical report by JASCO Applied Sciences for Chesapeake Tunnel Joint Venture.

- DOWL HKM. 2012. Siting Analysis; Sitka Seaplane Base. Prepared for City and Borough of Sitka. June 2012.
- DOWL. 2016. Updated Siting Analysis; Sitka Seaplane Base. Prepared for City and Borough of Sitka. November 2016.
- Dunlop, R.A., D.H. Cato, and M.J. Noad. 2010. Your attention please: increasing ambient noise levels elicits a change in communication behaviour in humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Proceedings. Biological sciences, Vol. 277(1693). pp. 2521–2529. Accessed at <u>https://doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2009.2319</u> on September 19, 2022.
- Earthpoint. 2020. Township and Range Public Land Survey System on Google Earth. Accessed at <u>http://www.earthpoint.us/Townships.aspx</u> on 5/12/2020.
- Eliason, S. 2018. Telephone call between Robin Reich, Solstice Alaska Consulting, Inc. and Stan Eliason, Sitka Harbormaster and Sitka resident, regarding marine mammal occurrence, behavior, and typical groups size in Sitka vicinity on August 21, 2018.
- Ellison, W. T., B. L. Southall, C. W. Clark, and A. S. Frankel. 2012. A new context-based ap-proach to assess marine mammals behavioral responses to anthropogenic sounds. Conservation Biology 26:21-28.
- Erbe, C., S.A. Marley, R.P. Schoeman, J.N. Smith, L.E. Trigg, & C.B. Embling. 2019. The effects of ship noise on marine mammal—a review. Frontiers in Marine Science, 6, 606.
- Faegre, A. 2002. Seaplane Noise. Accessed at <u>http://www.faegre.org/files/AF-seaplane-noise-2002.pdf</u> on August 24, 2023.
- Feldpausch, J. 2021. Personal Correspondence between Jeff Feldpausch, Resource Protection Director, Sitka Tribe of Alaska and Natalie Kiley-Bergen, Solstice Alaska Consulting, Inc on January 31, 2023.
- Ford, J.K., J.W. Durban, G.M. Ellis, J.R. Towers, J.F. Pilkington, L.G. Barrett-Lennard, and R.D. Andrews. 2013. New insights into the northward migration route of gray whales between Vancouver Island, British Columbia, and southeastern Alaska. Marine Mammal Science, 29: 325-337.
- Fournet, M.E.H., C.M. Gabriele, L.P. Matthews, S. Haver, D. Mellinger, and H. Klinck. 2018. Humpback whales *Megaptera novaeangliae* alter calling behavior in response to natural sounds and vessel noise. Mar Ecol Prog Ser, Vol. 607. Pp. 251-268.
- Fournet, M.E.H., C.M. Gabriele, D.C. Culp, F. Sharpe, D.K. Mellinger, and H. Klinck. 2018a. Some things never change: multi-decadal stability in humpback whale calling repertoire on Southeast Alaskan foraging grounds. Sci Rep 8, 13186. Accessed at <u>https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-31527-x</u> on January 23, 2023.
- Francis, C.D. and J.R. Barber. 2013. A framework for understanding noise impacts on wildlife: An urgent conservation priority. Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment 11:305-313.
- Fristrup, K., L. Hatch, and C. Clark. 2003. Variation in humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) song length in relation to low-frequency sound broadcasts. J.Acous. Soc. Amer. 113 (6):3411-3424.

- Guan, S., and R. Miner. (2020). Underwater noise characterization of down-the-hole pile driving activities off Biorka Island, Alaska. Marine Pollution Bulletin 160: 111664. doi.org/10.1016/j.marpolbul.2020.111664.
- Heyvaert, C. and J. Reyff. 2021. Tenakee Ferry Terminal Improvements Project; Pile Driving and Drilling Sound Source Verification, Tenakee Springs, Alaska. Technical report by Illingworth & Rodkin, Inc., Cotati, CA for the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. 217 p.
- Halibut Point Marine Services. 2021. Old Sitka Dock North Dolphins Expansion Project Marine Mammal Monitoring Summary Report.
- Hastings, K.M., M.J. Rehberg, G.M. O'Corry-Crowe, G.W. Pendleton, L.A. Jemison, and T.S. Gelatt. 2020. Demographic consequences and characteristics of recent population mixing and colonization in Steller sea lions, *Eumetopias jubatus*. Journal of Mammalogy. 101(1):107–120. DOI:10.1093/jmammal/gyz192.
- HDR Alaska, Inc. 2002. Sitka Seaplane Base Master Plan. Prepared for CBS. Accessed at <u>https://www.cityofsitka.com/sitka-seaplane-base-siting-study</u> on May 12, 2020.
- Illingworth and Rodkin, Inc. 2012. Naval Base Kitsap at Bangor Test Pile Program: Acoustic Monitoring Report.
- Jemison L.A., G.W. Pendleton, L.W. Fritz, K.K. Hastings, J.M Maniscalco, A.W. Trites, and T.S. Gelatt. 2013. Inter-population movements of Steller sea lions in Alaska with implications for population separation. PLoS ONE 8:e70167.
- Jones, M.L., S.L. Swartz, and S. Leatherwood. 1984. The gray whale: *Eschrichtius robustus*. Academic Press. 600p.
- Kastak D. and R.J. Schusterman. 1995. Aerial and underwater hearing thresholds for 100 Hz pure tones in two pinniped species. In Kastelein RA, Thomas JA, Nachtigall PE (Editors), Sensory systems of aquatic mammals. De Spil Publishing, Woerden, Netherlands.
- Ketten, D.R. 1997. Structure and function in whale ears. Bioacoustics 8:103-137.
- Kipple, B. and C. Gabriele. 2004. Glacier Bay Watercraft Noise Noise Characterization for Tour, Charter, Private, and Government Vessels. Naval Surface Warfare Center – Carderock Division. NSWCCD-71-TR-2004/545. 45 pp. Accessed at <u>https://www.nps.gov/glba/learn/nature/upload/Kipple\_Gabriele2004GBWatercraftNoiseR</u> pt.pdf on June 1, 2020.
- Krieger, K. and B. L. Wing. 1986. Hydroacoustic monitoring of prey to determine humpback whale movements. Unpublished Report. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Auke Bay, Alaska, USA.
- Laughlin, J. 2010. Airborne Noise Measurements (A-weighted and un-weighted) during Vibratory Pile Installation - Technical Memorandum. Washington State Department of Transportation Memo from Jim Laughlin to Sharon Rainsberry.
- Leighton, T., S.D. Richards, and P.R. White. 2004. Trapped within a 'wall of sound'. A possible mechanism for the bubble nets of humpback whales. Acoustics Bulletin: Vol. 29(1). pp. 24-25.

- Matthews, L. P., M.E.H. Fournet, C. Gabriele, H. Klinck, and S.E. Parks. 2020. Acoustically advertising male harbour seals in southeast Alaska do not make biologically relevant acoustic adjustments in the presence of vessel noise. Biol. Lett, 16(4). Accessed at <a href="http://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2019.0795">http://doi.org/10.1098/rsbl.2019.0795</a> on August 18, 2023.
- McCauley, R.D., R.D. Day, K.M. Swadling, Q.P. Fitzgibbon, R.A. Watson, J.M. Semmens. 2017. Widely used marine seismic survey air gun operations negatively impact zooplankton. Nat. Ecol. Evol. 1, 0195.
- Myers, H.J., D.W. Olsen, C.O. Matkin, L.A. Horstmann, and B. Konar. 2021. Passive acoustic monitoring of killer whales (*Orcinus orca*) reveals year-round distribution and residency patterns in the Gulf of Alaska. Sci Rep 11, 20284. <u>https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-021-99668-0</u>.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). 2023. Alaska Endangered Species and Critical Habitat Mapper Web Application. Accessed at <u>https://alaskafisheries.noaa.gov/portal/apps/webappviewer/index.html</u> on August 17, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023a. Personal correspondence with Jenna Harlacher on September 20, 2023 regarding NMFS AK Region revised proxy sources.
- NMFS. 2023b. Species Directory: Gray Whale. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/gray-whale</u> on August 17, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023c. 2019-2023 Gray Whale Unusual Mortality Event along the West Coast and Alaska. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/2019-2020-gray-whale-unusual-mortality-event-along-west-coast-and</u> on August 17, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023d. Humpback Whale Species Profile. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/humpback-whale</u> on July 24, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023e. Humpback Whale Critical Habitat Maps and GIS Data. Accessed on, from <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/humpback-whale-critical-habitat-maps-and-gis-data</u> July 27, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023f. Killer Whale Species Profile. Accessed at https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/killer-whale#overview on May 13, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023g. Harbor Porpoise Species Profile. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/harbor-porpoise</u> on May 15, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023h. Steller Sea Lion Species Profile. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/steller-sea-lion</u> on May 13, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023i. Active and Closed Unusual Mortality Events. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/active-and-closed-unusual-</u> <u>mortality-events</u> on July 24, 2023.
- NMFS. 2023j. Steller Sea Lion Western DPS Critical Habitat Map and GIS data. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/steller-sea-lion-western-dps-critical-habitat-map-and-gis-data</u> at August 28, 2023.

- NMFS. 2021. Occurrence of Endangered Species Act (ESA) Listed Humpback Whales off Alaska. Accessed at <u>https://media.fisheries.noaa.gov/2021-12/Guidance-Humpbacks-Alaska.pdf</u> on July 26, 2023.
- NMFS. 2020. Minke Whale Species Profile. Accessed at https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/minke-whale on November 7, 2023.
- NMFS. 2018. 2018 Revisions to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 2.0): Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. U.S. Dept. of Commer., NOAA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-59, 167 p. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/technical-guidance-assessing-effectsanthropogenic-sound-marine-mammal-hearing</u> on August 17, 2023.
- NMFS. 2016. Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7(a)(2) Biological and Conference Opinion.
   Marine Mammal Health and Stranding Response Program. NMFS Consultation Number:
   FPR-2016-9166. Issued by Donna S. Wieting, Director, dated 7/28/16.
- NMFS. 2013. Occurrence of western distinct population segment Steller sea lions East of 144° W. longitude. NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Region, Juneau, AK. 3 pp.
- NMFS. 2012. Letter of Concurrence for Gravina Access Project dated September 14, 2012. From NMFS to FHWA.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2020. U.S. Coast Pilot 8, Chapter 12. 307-325 p. Accessed at <u>https://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/publications/coast-</u> <u>pilot/files/cp8/CPB8\_C12\_WEB.pdf</u> on April 28, 2020.
- NOAA. 2020a. Tides and Currents: Sitka, AK. Accessed at <u>https://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/stationhome.html?id=9451600</u> on May 28, 2020.
- NOAA. 2011. Identifying Individual Humpback Whales. NOAA: National Marine Sanctuaries. Accessed at <u>https://nmsstellwagen.blob.core.windows.net/stellwagen-prod/media/archive/sister/pdfs/sbnms\_fs\_id\_2011\_1.pdf</u> July 7, 2022.
- National Park Service. 2020. Acoustic Monitoring > Underwater Sounds > Sounds Recorded in Glacier Bay > Whale Sounds > Humpback Whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*). Accessed at <u>https://www.nps.gov/glba/learn/nature/soundclips.htm?fbclid=IwAR0i2yUpq0Kbev9L7\_79</u> <u>1NKaCVZ43VS1rNM5p3QIDkIFezInHsywx7ueWdI</u> on April 18, 2022.
- Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command (NAVFAC). 2015. Proxy source sound levels and potential bubble curtain attenuation for acoustic modeling of nearshore marine pile driving at Navy installations in Puget Sound. Prepared by Michael Slater, Naval Surface Warfare Center, Carderock Division, and Sharon Rainsberry, Naval Facilities Engineering Command Northwest. Revised January 2015.
- Perry, E.A. and D. Renouf. 1988. Further studies of the role of harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*) pup vocalizations in preventing separation of mother–pup pairs. Canadian Journal of Zoology. 66(4): 934-938.
- Popper, A.N. and A.D. Hawkins. 2019. An overview of fish bioacoustics and the impacts of anthropogenic sounds on fishes. Journal of Fish Biology. 94: 692-713.

- Racicot, R. 2021. Evolution of whale sensory ecology: Frontiers in nondestructive anatomical investigations. The Anatomical Record. pp. 1–17. Accessed at <a href="https://doi.org/10.1002/ar.24761">https://doi.org/10.1002/ar.24761</a> on September 19, 2022.
- Reichmuth, C., M.M. Holt, J. Mulsow, J.M. Sills, and B.L. Southall. 2013. Comparative assessment of amphibious hearing in pinnipeds. Journal of Comparative Physiology A. 199(6): 491-507. Accessed at <u>https://doi.org/10.1007/s00359-013-0813-y</u> on August 18, 2023.
- Reyff, J. 2020. Review of Down-the-Hole Rock Socket Drilling Acoustic Data Measured for White Pass & Yukon Route (WP&YR) Mooring Dolphins. 8 p.
- Reyff, J. and C. Heyvaert. 2019. White Pass & Yukon Railroad Mooring Dolphin Installation; Pile Driving and Drilling Sound Source Verification, Skagway, Alaska. Technical report by Illingworth & Rodkin, Inc., Cotati, CA for PDN Engineers, Inc. 94 p.
- Richardson, W., C. Greene, Jr., C. Malme, and D. Thomson. 1995. Marine species and noise. Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA.
- Sauvé, C.C., G. Beauplet, M.O. Hammill, and I. Charrier. 2015. Acoustic analysis of airborne, underwater, and amphibious mother attraction calls by wild harbor seal pups (*Phoca vitulina*). Journal of Mammalogy. 96(3): 591–602.
- Savage, K. 2017. Alaska and British Columbia large whale unusual mortality event summary report. Accessed at <u>https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/17715</u> on April 14, 2022.
- ShoreZone. 2020. Unit ID: 12/01/0057/0. Accessed at <u>http://www.shorezone.org/use-shorezone</u> on May 14, 2020.
- Solstice Alaska Consulting, Inc (SolsticeAK). 2022. Marine Mammal Observations from in the Sitka Seaplane Base Geotechnical Survey in March 2022.
- SolsticeAK. 2020. Marine Mammal Observations from Crescent Harbor Float Replacement Project in 2020.
- SolsticeAK. 2019. Marine Mammal Observations from O'Connell Bridge Lightering Float in September 2018.
- Sørensen, P.M., D.M. Wisniewska, F.H. Jensen, M. Johnson, J. Teilmann, and P.T. Madsen. 2018. Click communication in wild harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). Scientific Reports 8:9702.
- Southall, B., A. Bowles, W. Ellison, J. Finneran, R. Gentry, C. Greene, Jr., D. Kastak, D. Ketten, J.
   Miller, P. Nachtigall, W. Richardson, J. Thomas, and P. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. Aquatic Mammals 33:411-521.
- Southeast Earthmovers, Inc. 2020. Japonski Seaplane Base Excavation Blast Plan.
- Straley, J. M., J. R. Moran, K. M. Boswell, J. J. Vollenweider, R. A. Heintz, T. J. Quinn Ii, B. H. Witteveen, and S. D. Rice. 2018. Seasonal presence and potential influence of humpback whales on 130 Draft Biological Report Humpback Whale Critical Habitat wintering Pacific herring populations in the Gulf of Alaska. Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography 147:173-186.

- Straley, J. and K. Pendell. 2017. Marine Mammal Report-Silver Bay Project. J. Straley Investigations PO Box 273 Sitka, AK 99835.
- Sweeney, K. L., B. Birkemeier, K. Luxa, and T. Gelatt. 2022. Results of Steller Sea Lion Surveys in Alaska, June-July 2021. Memorandum to The Record. February 7, 2022. Accessed at <u>https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/data/2018-results-steller-sea-lion-surveys-alaska</u> on July 1, 2022
- Szymanski, M.D., D.E. Bain, K. Kiehl, S. Pennington, S. Wong, and K.R. Henry. 1999. Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) hearing: Auditory brainstem response and behavioral audiograms, in The Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. Vol 106.
- Turnagain Marine Construction (Turnagain). 2018. Monthly Marine Mammal Monitoring Reports from monitoring at Biorka Island in June, July, and August during construction of the Federal Aviation Administration's Biorka Dock Replacement Project. Logs submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service by Turnagain Marine Construction.
- Turnagain. 2017. Marine Mammal Monitoring Forms from monitoring of Silver Bay in October and November 2017 during construction of the City and Borough of Sitka's Gary Paxton Industrial Park (GPIP) Dock. Logs submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service by Turnagain Marine Construction.
- United States (U.S.) Army Corps of Engineers. 2012. Deficiency Correction Evaluation Report and Finding of No Significant Impact with Environmental Assessment: Navigation Improvements Channel Rock Breakwaters Sitka Harbor, Alaska. Accessed at <u>https://www.poa.usace.army.mil/Portals/34/docs/civilworks/currentproj/Sitka%20DCER%</u> <u>2021%20March%202012.pdf</u> on May 13, 2020.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2012. Anchorage Fish and Wildlife Office Observer Protocols for Pile Driving, Dredging, and placement of Fill. Draft August 7, 2012.
- University Alaska Fairbanks. 2012. School of Fisheries and Ocean Science: Kodiak Seafood and Marine Science Center: Gulf Apex Predator-Prey Project: Whale Aerial Surveys. Accessed at <u>https://seagrant.uaf.edu/map/gap/marine-mammals/whales/aerial-surveys.php</u> on March 10, 2023.
- Wade, P.R., T. Quinn II, J. Barlow, C. Baker, A. Burdin, J. Calambokidis, P. Clapham, E. Falcone, J. Ford, C. Gabriele, R. Leduc, D. Mattila, L. Rojas-Bracho, J. Straley, B. Taylor, R. Urbán, D. Weller, B. Witteveen, and M. Yamaguchi. 2016. Estimates of abundance and migratory destination for North Pacific humpback whales in both summer feeding areas and winter mating and calving areas. Paper SC/66b/IA21 submitted to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission, June 2016, Bled, Slovenia.
- Wiley, D., C. Ware, A. Bocconcelli, D. Cholewiak, A. Friedlaender, M. Thompson, and M. Weinrich. 2011. Underwater components of humpback whale bubble-net feeding behaviour. Behaviour; 148 (5): 575.
- Windward Project Solutions (Windward). 2017. Marine Mammal Monitoring Forms from monitoring of Sitka Channel and Middle Channel in January 2017 during replacement of

Petro Marine's South Sitka Channel Fuel Dock. Report submitted to National Marine Fisheries Service on November 7, 2017.

- Womble, J.N., M.F. Wilson, M.F. Sigler, B.P. Kelley, and G.R. VanBlaricom. 2005 Distribution of Steller sea lions *Eumetopias jubatus* in relation to spring-spawning fish in SE Alaska. Marine Ecology Progress Series. 294: 271-282.
- Young, N.C., M.M. Muto, V.T. Helker, B.J. Delean, J.C. Freed, R.P. Angliss, N.A. Friday, P.L.
  Boveng, J.M. Breiwick, B.M. Brost, M.F. Cameron, P.J. Clapham, J.L. Crance, S.P. Dahle, M.E.
  Dahlheim, B.S. Fadely, M.C. Ferguson, L.W. Fritz, K.T. Goetz, R.C. Hobbs, Y.V. Ivashchenko,
  A.S. Kennedy, J.M. London, S.A. Mizroch, R.R. Ream, E.L. Richmond, K.E.W. Shelden, K.L.
  Sweeney, R.G. Towell, P.R. Wade, J.M. Waite, and A.N. Zerbini. 2023. Alaska marine
  mammal stock assessments, 2022. U.S. Dep. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo. 325 p.
- Zimmerman, T and S. Karpovich. 2008. Humpback Whale. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Fact Sheet. Accessed at https://www.adfg.alaska.gov/static/education/wns/humpback\_whale.pdf on June 4, 2020.
- Zerbini, A.N., K.T. Goetz, K.A. Forney, and C. Boyd. 2022. Estimating abundance of an elusive cetacean in a complex environment: Harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) in inland waters of Southeast Alaska. Frontiers in Marine Science. 9:966489.

Appendix A: Sitka Seaplane Base Project Drawings



Q:\23\63021-01\60GIS\ENV\CORP Figures\CORP Figures\CORP\_Figures.aprx Jul 06, 2023 2:53 PM User: ssterling



Q:\23\63021-01\60GIS\ENV\CORP Figures\CORP Figures\CORP\_Figures.aprx Jul 06, 2023 2:50 PM User: ssterling














Appendix B: Sitka Seaplane Base Project Threshold Calculation Spreadsheets

#### Sitka Seaplane Base Project

	Proxy Summary											
Project Pile Size	Installation method	Proxy Pile Size	RMS/SPL	SEL	РК	Weighting Factor	# of piles in 24-hour	Duration (mins)	Strikes	TLC	Distance of Measurement	Reference
16, 24	Vibratory (perm, and temp - install and removal)	24	161	-	-	2.5	6	10		15	10	For installation of 16" and 24" permanent piles and installation and removal of 16" temporary piles, the vibratory source level is proxy from 24" steel piles driven at the Naval Base Kitsap in Bangor, Washington (Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command [NAVFAC] 2013) and from acoustic modeling of nearshore marine pile driving at Navy installations in Puget Sound (NAVFAC 2015).
16 (Phs I)	DTH	24	166 (173 Northern sea otters)	159	184	2	2	60	36,000 per pile	15	10	For 16" piles, DTH source level is proxy from the sound source verification of 24" piles DTH drilled during the Tenakee Ferry Terminal Improvements Project (Heyvaert and Reyff 2021).
24 (Phs I& II)	DTH	24	167 (173 Northern sea otters)	159	184	2	2	90	54,000 per pile	15	10	For 24" pile, DTH source level is proxy from the sound source verification of 24" piles DTH drilled during the Tenakee Ferry Terminal Improvements Project (Heyvaert and Reyff 2021).
16	Impact	16	185	175	200	2	4	5	175 per pile	15	10	For 16"piles, impacting source levels are proxy from agreed upon values within NMFS Alaska Region (NMFS 2023).
24	Impact	24	190	177	203	2	4	5	175 per pile	15	10	For 24"piles, impacting source levels are proxy from agreed upon values within NMFS Alaska Region (NMFS 2023).
All Piles	In-air Vibratory	30	103.2 @15m				10	15		15	10	In-air vibrating sound source is proxy from the Washington State Department of Transportation has documented un-weighted rms levels for a vibratory hammer (30-inch pile) to an average 96.5 dB and a maximum of 103.2 dB at 15 meters (Laughlin 2010). Maximum levels were used to extrapolate distances for the projects.
All Piles	In-air Impact	48	106 @15m				10	15		15	10	In-air impacting sound source level is 106 dB rms at 15 m, the median value during impact installation of 24 to 48-inch-diameter steel piles at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor (Illingworth and Rodkin, Inc. 2012).

USER SPRE	ADSHE	ETINIRODUCTION				- NORR										
VERSION: 2.2 (202	20)															
Companion* Llear S	Propdehor	t to:														
Companion Oser C																
National Marin	ne Fishe	ries Service (NMFS): 201	8 Revis	sion to: Te	chnical G	uidance For	Assessing	the Effec	ts of							
Anthropogeni	c Noise	on Marine Mammal Hear	ing: Ur	nderwater	Threshold	Is for Onset	of Perman	ent								
and Temporar	y Thres	hold Shifts (Version 2.0)														
2018 Revised Technic	al Guidance	e web page														
*For more inform	ation on th	he optional methodology provid	led within	this User Sp	readsheet, s	ee Appendix D	of Technical (	Guidance (20	D18)							
DISCLAIMER: NMI	FS has pro	ovided this spreadsheet as an <u>c</u>	ptional to	ol to provide	estimated e	ffect distances	(i.e., isopleth	s) where PT	S onset							
rather serve as or	e tool to h	a. Results provided by this spr help evaluate the effects of a pr	oposed a	do not repres	ine mammal	hearing and ma	prenensive em ake findings re	quired by N	S, DUT OAA'S							
various statutes. I	nput value	es are the responsibility of the	individual	l user.		-	-			1						
NOTE: The User Spr	eadsheet to	l ol provides a means to estimates dis	tances ass	ociated with the	e Technical Gu	idance's PTS ons	et thresholds.									
Mitigation and monito	ring require	ments associated with a Marine Mar	nmal Protec	ction Act (MMP.	A) authorizatio	n or an Endangere	ed Species Act (E	SA)								
consultation or permi beyond the scope of t	t are indepe the Technic	endent management decisions made al Guidance	in the conte	ext of the propo	sed activity and	d comprehensive e	effects analysis, a	ind are								
,																
INSTRUCTION	19															
INSTRUCTION																
STEP 1: Determi	ne what s	preadsheet is appropriate for ac	tivity													
HOW TO DETERMIN	IE WHICH 1	TAB TO USE														
A) In the second second																
r) is the sound sour	a) NON-IM	PULSIVE (e.g., drilling, vibratory pile	driving, tac	tical sonar): Go	to Question 2	Ce, consult NOAA	9									
	b) IMPULS	IVE (e.g., explosives, impact pile driv	ing, DTH pi	ile driving, seis	mic): Go to Qu	estion 5										
2) Is the NON-IMPU	LSIVE soun	Id source STATIONARY or MOBILE	?													
	a) STATIO	NARY: Go to Question 3														
	א נט MUBILE	. Go to Question 4							-	-				-		
3) Is the NON-IMPU	SIVE, STA	TIONARY source CONTINUOUS or	INTERMIT	TENT+?												
	a) CONTIN *If source is	s vibratory pile driving: Use Tab A.1			BRICK											
	b) INTERM	ITTENT: Use Tab B		Ļ,	YELLOW											
	н A кey dist	meuon between continuous and inter	mittent sou	na sources is t	at intermittent	sounds have a m	ure regular (pred	cable) patter	n of bursts o	n sounds ar	id silent pe	1005 (I.e., C	uty cycle),	wnich contii	IUOUS SOUN	us do not.
4) is the NON-IMPU	SIVE, MOE	BILE source CONTINUOUS or INTE	RMITTENT	?												
	a) CONTIN b) INTERM	NUUUS: Use Tab C ("safe distance" I ITTENT: Use Tab D ("safe distance"	methodolog	ly from Sivle et	ai. 2014) t al. 2014)	L		ORANGE								
		- (	1	[												
5) Is the IMPULSIVE	a) STATIO	INCE STATIONARY or MOBILE? NARY: Use Tab E*					GREEN.									
	*If source is	s impact pile driving: Use Tab E.1					EVRGRN									
	*If source is b) MOBILE	s DTH pile driving/installation: Use T : Use Tab F ("safe distance" method	ab E.2 ology from 3	Sivle et al. 2014	4)		PURPLE									
				L	Ĺ											
STEP 2: Within the a	appropriate a) Please c	tab, fill-in: provide information used to support v	alues in pro	SAGE CELLS wided in sage b	ioxes (e.g., sur	specific to the act rogate data, direct	tivity t measurements.	etc.)								
	b) If inform	ation is unavailable to fill-out one or r	nore of the	sage boxes, pl	ease consult N	MFS										
STEP 3: Estimated P	TS isopleth	s (meter) will be provided in:			SKY BLUE C		by marine mam	nal boaring g								
					SKT BLOL C		by marine marin	nai nearing gi								
STEP 4: When using	this spread	Isheet to estimate marine mammal ta	akes, please	e provide a cop	y of completed	tab used to estim	ate isopleths									
ACCUMPTION																
ASSUMPTION	S & ADI	DITIONAL INFORMATION														
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals	S & ADE	DITIONAL INFORMATION							anta di							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery	S & ADE	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity termittent sounds is not considered to	egardless o	of time betweer	sounds (i.e., a	all sounds within th	he accumulation	period are cou	inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default)	S & ADI	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity itermittent sounds is not considered i g Factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br	egardless o oadband S	of time betweer	sounds (i.e., a	all sounds within th	he accumulation	period are cou	inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 1 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source	S & ADE remain stati between in ') Weightin WFA	DITIONAL INFORMATION Intermittent sounds is not considered i g Factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Example Supporting Sources Breiztae et al. 2008;	egardless o oadband S	of time betweer	n sounds (i.e., a	all sounds within the	he accumulation	period are cou	inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns	S & ADI remain stati / between in / ) Weightin WFA 1 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity termiltent sounds is not considered i g Factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Example Supporting Sources Breitzke et al. 2008; Tashmukhambetoy et al. 2008; Tashmukhambetoy et al. 2009;	egardless o oadband S	of time betweer	sounds (i.e., a	all sounds within the sounds within the sounds within the sound state of the sound state	he accumulation Hearing Gross	period are cou	inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals it 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact oile driving	S & ADI remain stati r between in ) Weightin WFA 1 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity termittent sounds is not considered i g Factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Example Supporting Sources Breitzke et al. 2008; Taistmukhambetov et al. 2008; Toistoy et al. 2009 Blackwell 2005: Reinhall and Dahl	egardless o oadband S	of time betweer	sounds (i.e., a	all sounds within the sounds within the sound sector (LF) cells indees, bracked with the sound sector (MF) cells indees, bracked with the sound sector sector sound sector	he accumulation Hearing Gros accase: balves have ans: balves	period are cou period are cou p whules iot, iot, iot,	Inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals it 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers	S & ADI remain stati between in Weighting WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION nary during activity termitered sounds is not considered in g factor Adjustments (WFA) for Bi Example Supporting Sources Breitzke et al. 2008; Tolstoy et al. 2009; Tolstoy et al. 2009; Blackvell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011	egardless o oadband S	of time betweer	No. Low-freq Mid-freq Mid-freq Toulised w	all sounds within the arine Manmad mency (LF) cel uency (MF) ce halet, beaked se poency (HF) ce	he accumulation Hearing Grow recease, folcer taccase, dopt taket, bordeac etaccases, and	period are cou	inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals is 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers	S & ADE remain stati r between in 7) Weighting WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2.5 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION only during activity naminent sounds is not considered in greator Adjustments (WFA) for Bit Example Supporting Sources Branko et al. 2009; Tashmukhambartov et al. 2008; Tashwalkambartov et al. 2009; Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015	egardless o	of time betweer	Million Sounds (i.e., a	all sounds within the aritime Manumal mency (LF) eet hales, beaked we puency (HF) ee Kogis, driver dolj me congre & L	he accumulation Hearing Grow raceaus, Inlew Index, Inviteo retaccaus, Ince plane, optical retaccaus, Ince accaus, Ince Ince Ince Ince Ince Ince Ince Ince	period are cou p wholes int, int are wholes hypschid,	inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals ( 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers V/bratory pile driving hammers DTH pile entration	S & ADI remain stati / between in ) Weightin; WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2.5 kHz 2 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION nany during activity farmiter sounds is not considered i factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Example Supporting Sources Bratzke et al. 2008; Tradisory et al. 2008; Blackwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Rahł et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al.	egardiess o oadband S	of time between	M. Low-freq Mid-freq Instituted w High-free perponent Laparets Phocid p Otacid p	all sounds within the arine Manoraal mency (LF) eet hales, beaked w quency (HF) ee Keijs, tree dol char courge & L innipeeds (PW) honireds (OW)	he accumulation Hearing Gross taccaus: Index taccaus: Index	period are cou period are cou studes int, ac wholes hypschid, - Sn seals	inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers DTH pile driving/installation DTH pile DTH pile DTH pile	S & ADI remain stati / between in ) Weightin; WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION Inary during activity nary during activity practic activity on the activity practic activity of the activity Braitzee at al. 2008; Trainstry at al. 2009; Trainstry at al. 2009; Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2019; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015; Denass at al. 2015; Denass at al. 2019; Greener 1987; Blackwell at al. 2021; Blackwell 2019; Blackwell at al. 2019; Blackwell	egardless o	of time betweer	Sounds (i.e., a Low-fireg Mid-freq toothed v High-free porpoise Phocid p Otasid p Based on NM	arine Manurad uency (LF) eet uency (MF) ee Kosie (wer dol kosie (wer dol kosie (wer dol kosie (wer dol unipeds (IW)) innipeds (IW) S 2018 Revised	he accumulation Hearing Gross taccauss. Index taccauss. Index taccauss	period are cou period are cou wholes int, or wholes int, or wholes	Inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Maine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers DTH pile driving installation DTH pile vessels/pildforms vessels/pildforms	S & ADE remain stati between in ) Weightin; WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz 3 kHz 3 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION oney during settiny semillatis sounds in ot considered in factor Adjustments (WFA) for B Example Supporting Sources Branches dat 2008; Tashmukhambatove dat 2009; Tashmukhambatove dat 2009;	egardless o	Sources:	Sounds (i.e., 1 Low-freq Mind-freq toolbel v High-fre- perpoint <i>Lawardy</i> Phocid p Otaxid p Based on NM	arine Manunal uency (LF) eet uency (MF) ec halet, beaked w Kepis (stree do) mency (HF) c Kepis (stree do) innipeds (PW) ionipeds (OW) FS 2018 Revised	Hearing Grow Inceases Index Inceases Index Inceases Index Inceases	period are cou period are cou wholes iot, iot, iot, iot, iot, iot, iot, co for solates - for solates - for solates - for solates - - - - - - - - - - - - -	inted)							
SSUMPTION     Market mammals     Construction     Co	S & ADE remain stati between in ) Weightin, WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity narmiteen sounds is not considered in gractor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Bankha of al 2005; Tashmukhambetov et al. 2008; Tashmukhambetov et al. 2008; Tashmukhambetov et al. 2009; Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2019; Reyff and Heysent 210 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Stackwell et al. 2004; Stackwell and Stackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Stackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Stackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Stackwell et al. 2004; Stackwell and Stackwell et al.	egardiess o	ources:	sounds (i.e., i sounds (i.e., i Low-free Mod-free troublest v High-free por point- Lagoardy Phoeid p Otariid p Based on NM	all sounds within the refuse Maximum mency (LF) eec hales, beaked se particip (LF), eec hales, beaked se particip (LF), eec hales, beaked se hales output Kopis, circuit (CW) innipeds (CW) FS 2018 Revised	Hearing Grow Inceases Index Inceases Index Inceases Index Index, Invidence Inceases Index Inceases Incease In	period are cou period are cou wholes iot. or wholes hypschid. - for seals ce	Inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals : 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic arguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratoxy pile driving hammers Vibratoxy pile driving hammers * NMFS acknowledge Literature Cified	S & ADE emain statii between in ) Weightin; WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz s default W	DITIONAL INFORMATION any during activity termitter sounds is not considered in Factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Example Supporting Sources Braitze et al. 2008; Todstoy et al. 2009 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2005; Rahl et al. 2015 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2004; Backwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2004; Backwell 2006; Fahl et al. 2015 Greene 1987; Blackwell al. 2004; Backwell 2005; Backwell al. 2004; Backwell 2005; Backwell and Jack FA are likely conservative	egardiess o	ources:	sounds (i.e., i sounds (i.e., i Low-freq Mind-freq froubles v High-free por point- Logarity Phoeid p Otariid p Based on NM	all sounds within the mency (LF) cell trency (MF) cell trency (MF) cell Kogis (tree doll Kogis (tree doll transpeds (DW) innipeds (DW) FS 2018 Revised	Hearing Greaters of the second	period are cou pp wholes int, int wholes int	inted)							
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammaly recovery 2) Currently recovery 30 Currently recovery 30 Currently recovery 30 Currently recovery 30 Currently recovery 30 Currently recovery 30 Currently recovery 4) March 20 Currently 4) Ma	S & ADE ermain statii between in ) Weightin; WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity termittent sounds is not considered in termittent sounds is not considered in factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Example Supporting Sources Braitzke et al. 2008; Tostory et al. 2008 Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2019; Regef and Heyxeet 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell and Active Blackwell and Greene 2006 FAs are likely conservative in Measurements of Pile Driving Sour	egardless o oadband S	of time between	sounds (i.e., 1 Low-freq Mid-f	all sounds within 10 artine Mauromal mency (LF) cet tracks (LF	he accumulation Hearing Grow Accessive baleve tracessive baleve tracessi tracessive baleve tracessive baleve tracessive baleve tracessive	period are cou period are cou studes iot. io	Inted)	a second	tration.					
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals a 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers DTH pile driving/installation Deli Diff pile driving/installation Deli Bilackwell S. B. 2005. Bilackwell S. B. 2005.	S & ADE remain stati / between in ) Weightin WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 default W Underwate Greene, Jr.	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity termillent sounds is not considered in practical sounds is not considered in practical sounds is not considered in practical sounds and the sound sound Example Supporting Sources Brackwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2006; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2019; Reyff and Heysent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Denes 2006 FAs are likely conservative Measurements of Pile Driving Sour- and W.J. Richardson. 2004. Unilling	egardless c oadband S	ources:	sounds (i.e., i Low-free Mid-f	all sounds within the prime Maximum and the sound of the sound of the memory (LT) excession (ME) or con- tenency (UTF) or con- many of the sound of the sound of the property of the sound of the sound of the property of the sound of the sound of the metal of the sound of the sou	Hearing Grost access balent taccess balent taces balent t	period are cou wholes iost, io	inted)	vay Adminis	tration.					
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals: 2) 2) Currently, recovery 3: Qurently, recovery 3: Qurently, recovery 4: Question of the second of the second Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers Northers No	S & ADE remain stati / between in ) Weightin; WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 default W Underwate Greene, Jr.	DITIONAL INFORMATION only during activity naminem sounds is not considered in arranteent sounds is not considered arranteent sounds is not considered in a factor Adjustments (WFA) for bit Example Supporting Sources Tashmakhambatov et al. 2008; Tashmakhambatov et al. 2008; Tashmakhambatov et al. 2009; Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2019; Reyff and Heysent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell ad Denes 2006 FAs are likely conservative FAs are likely conservative and WJ. Kichardson. 2004; Uniling rise 116: 3199-3211.	egardless c oadband S	ources:	sounds (i.e., 1	all sounds within the energy (LF) exception of unergy (LF) exception of unergy (LF) exception of unergy (LFF) exception of unergy etc. Construction of Unergy etc. Construction of Construction of Const	Hearing Gross account labor taccount labor taccounts doubt and labor taccounts for the account labor taccount and account labor taccount and account labor taccount and account labor taccount account account labor taccount labor taccount labor tac	period are cou	ederal Highv	vay Adminis	tration.					
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals: 2) Currently, recovery 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Selsmic airguns hammers hammers V/bratory pile driving hammers V/bratory pile driving hammers hammers V/bratory pile driving hammers	S & ADI remain stati- between in WEA 1 kHz 2 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION any during activity termitter sounds is not considered in <b>Factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Example Supporting Sources</b> Braitze et al. 2008; Trading et al. 2009; Trading et al. 2009; Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2019; Reyff and Heysanet 2019 Greene 1997; Blackwell et al. 2004; Backwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Drese et al. 2016; Dones et al. 2019; Reyff and Heysanet 2019 Greene 1997; Blackwell et al. 2004; Backwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2014; Backwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2014; Dresene 2006; FAs are likely conservative Measurements of Pile Driving Sour and W.J. Nichardson, 2004; Drilling cat 116: 3189; 2211. Jr. 2006; Sourds from an oll product of America 119: 812-186.	egardless o oadband S ds during th and operation island i	of time between	sounds (i.e., i NML Low-freq NMd-breq NMd-breq Propose Propose Department Dep	all sounds within th arine Mauronad mency (LF) extremely (MF) or strency (MF) or strency (MF) or strency (MF) or manyords (DW) FS 2018 Revised FS 2018 Revised	Pe accumulation Peacing Gross Accounts double Accounts double Accounts double Accounts double Accounts double Accounts double Accounts and Accounts	appeniod are country whates in a state of the second secon	deral Highv	vay Adminis	tration.					
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers Not State Not State N	S & ADE remain stati- rbetween in WEA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz 2 kH	DITIONAL INFORMATION orang during setting terminet sounds is not considered in factor Adjustments (WFA) for B Example Supporting Sources Bracked al. 2009: Tashmukhambatov et al. 2009; Tashmukhambatov et al. 2009; Tashmukhambatov et al. 2009; Tashmukhambatov et al. 2009; Tashmukhambatov et al. 2009; Blackevell 2005; Dahi et al. 2015 Dense at al. 2016; Dense at al. 2010; Reyf and Heysant 2018 Dense at al. 2016; Dense at al. 2019; Reyf and Heysant 2018 Dense at al. 2016; Dense at al. 2019; Reyf and Heysant 2018; Measurements of Pile Driving Sour- na 116: 3199-3211. Jr. 2006; Sounds from an all produc of America 119: 162-196.	egardless o oadband S oadband S ds during th and operation bion island i Broad-ban	of time between	sounds (i.e., i Low-free Nucl-free per polar- per polar	all sounds within the retries Marround seems (LF) extension (LF) ex- tension (LF) ex- ection (LF) e	he accumulation Hearing Gross caccurst: holice caccurst: solice caccurst: solice caccurst: solice caccursts: solice cacc	period are cou p: witales int, cr stales hyachid, - sar, saals co au, Alaska: FF sar, saals of vessels. or academic r	deral Highv urnal	vay Adminis	tration.					
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals a 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers DTH pile driving/intallation Drill Biackwell, SB, 2005. Biackwell, SB, 2005. Biackwell, SB, 2005. Biackwell, SB, 2005. Biackwell, SB, 2005. Biackwell, SB, and Journal of the Acousting Services, M, O, Boeb In pidar regions. Geo	S & ADI remain stati- between in yether in wear 1 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity normitem sounds is not considered in semilient sounds is not considered in gractor Adjustments (WFA) for SB Example Supporting Sources Tashmushambetov et al. 2008; Tashmushambetov et al. 2008; Tashmushambetov et al. 2009; Backwell 2006; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reyff and Heywert 2019 Greens 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell ad Cheward 2019 Greens 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell ad Cheward 2019 Greens 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell ad Cheward 2019 Greens 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Danes et al. 2015; Dense et al. 2004; Blackwell ad Cheward 2019 Greens 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Tashmushambetov America 112: 1987; Statust of America 119: 1827; Blackwell et al. 2004; Danes 119; Blackwell ad Danes 2006; Tashmushambetov America 119; Blackwell ad Danes 2006; To America 119; Blackwell ad Danes 2006; Tashmushambetov America 119; Blackwell ad Danes 2007; Tashmushambetov America 119; Blackwell ad Danes 2006; Tashmushambetov America 110; Blackwell ad Danes 200	egardless o oadband S oadband S ds during th and operation bion island i Broad-ban	Port MacKer	sounds (i.e., i I.ow-free Nui-drog Toullast v Higp-free por points I.goordin Phocid p Otanid p Otanid p Based on NM	all sounds within the entries Manutand manays (LT) extra and manays (LT) extra and manay	e accumulation Heaving Gree accease Index ac	P vvludev torstalles torsta	deral Highw	vay Adminis	Iraion.					
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals: 2) 2) Currently, recovery 3: Qurently, recovery 3: Qurently, recovery 1: Qurently, recovery 1: Particle of the second 1: Particle of the second 1: Particle of the second 1: MAFS acknowledge 1: MAFS ac	S & ADE remain stati- between in WefA 1 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz 2 kH	DITIONAL INFORMATION only during activity naminemi sounds is not considered in Factor Adjustments (WFA) for bi Example Supporting Sources Example Supporting Sources Technolithermolecular (Second) Technolithermolecular (Second) Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyft and Hwysent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and L. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and L. 2004; Blackwell and Tekenez 2006 FAs are likely conservative American 115: 189-3211. Jr. 2006; Sounds from an cill product of American 115: 182-196. Digar, W. Jokat, and E. Werner. 2008; JM. Farrell. 2015. The underwater sc	egardiess of addand S	of time between ources:	sounds (i.e., i NM, Low-Free NM-drog NM-drog Propoint Provide Phocia pro- Phocia Phoci	all sounds within the arine Maximum of the source (LF) cells are the source (LF) cells are the source (LF) cells are the source (LF) cells are the source (LF) cells are concerned to the source (LF) cells are are concerned to the source (LF) cells are are the source of the source (LF) cells are are the source of the source (LF) cells are are the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the sourc	e accumulation Hearing Great Accurate doubt Accurate Accu	period are cou proventions of the second provention of the second p	deral Highy rined) 	ay Administration	trailon.					
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving Dirit pile driving installation Dirit vessels/platforms - NMFS acknowledge - NMFS acknowledge Blackwell, SB, 2005. Blackwell, SB, 2005. Dirit pile driver and acknowledge. Dirit pile driver and acknowledge.	S & ADE menin stati between in Weiphine 1 HHz 2 KHZ 2	DITIONAL INFORMATION any during activity termitter sounds is not considered in Factor Adjustments (WFA) for Br Example Supporting Sources Braitze et al. 2008; Todasty et al. 2009 Todasty et al. 2009 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Backwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reyff and Heysanet 2019 Greene 1997; Blackwell at al. 2014; Backwell 2005; Cabh et al. 2014; FAs are likely conservative The Saurces 2006; The S	egardiess of coadband S coadband S coadband S coadband S coadband	ources: ources: 	sounds (i.e., i Low-freeg Mid-f	all sounds within the arine Maxormal mency (LF) extremely (MF) or there with the source of the source prenery (LF) or the source of the source of the maniped so (20%) FS 2018 Revised FS 2018	Pe accumulation Hearing Gross recense: older recens	period are cou period are cou period are cou- period a	deral Highy urnal urnal deral Alighy urnal	ay Administration of the second	tration.	C Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers NMFS acknowless Blackwell, SB, and Journal of the Acoustie Bratze, M, O. Acoustie Bratz, M, M. Acoustie Bratz, M. M. Acoustie	emain stati between in Weighting 1 kHz 2 k	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity itermitient sounds is not considered in practical sounds in the sound sound in the sound sound sound sound is practical sound is an experiment Biackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and Dahl 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Dahl 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Dahl 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2009 F/A are linely conservative in the sound sound sound sound sound and W.J. Richardson, 2004. Dinling cat 116: 3195-2211. J. 2005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-186. J. 2005; So	egardless egardles egardless egardless eg egardless egardless egardles egardless egardless egard	e Port MacKer tonal sounds to define the Beautory pill or the Beautory pill or wibratory pill a. KK JASCO 7	sounds (i.e., i I.ow freq Mid-freq touffield without the property of the source of the property of the source of the property of the source of the source of the property of the source of the source of the source of the marine seisming of the source of the sour	all sounds within the arise Manunad mency (LF) exceedings trency (LF) exceedings to the exceeding to the source of the exceeding to the control of the Acoustic comprehensive Fish	e accumulation Heatring Great recents: follow recents:	Period are cou period are cou sortales by studes by	deral Highy constant de la constant	ay Administration of the second	tration.	D Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals a 2) Currently, recovery 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 4) Carbon (Construction) 4) Construction 4) C	S & ADE mean stati between in Weightin WFA 1 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 kHz 4 kHz 3 kHz 4 k	DITIONAL INFORMATION orary during activity namment sounds is not considered in samment sounds is not considered in gractor Adjustments (WFA) for Bi Example Supporting Sources Banches et al. 2009. Taehmuhambetov et al. 2009; Taehmuhambetov et al. 2009; Banches et al. 2009. Banches et al. 2009. Danes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2010] Banches et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2010; Reyff and Heyvaert 2109 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell al. 2004; Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Greene 2006 FAs are likely conservative of America 119; TB2-196. grar, W. J. Kichardson. 2004. Unling can 116: 3199-3211. J. 2005; Sund Ta. Streamer. 2006 unal International Public Facilities during International Public Facilities during A. O. MacGillinvay. 2016. di Françoristion A Public Facilities datas 2019. Sound Source Duranter Chaespeake Tunnol Jont Vetture. 3	egardless e coadband S coadband S	of time between Sources: 	sounds (i.e., i Investigation of the second of the second Investigation of the second of the second of the second Investigation of the second of the seco	all sounds within the article Maraneously (ML) we are harden of the maraneously (ML) we are harden between the maraneously (ML) we have concerned to the maraneously feations, 13-16 Advanced to the deations, 13-16 Advanced to the concerned of the maraneously feations that and in the concerned to the maraneously concerned to the maraneously concerned to the maraneously concerned to the maraneously and of the Accoustic Comprehensive Fis- tions	Hearing Great     account lation     Hearing Great     account lation     account la	Priod are courses of the second are second at the second are second at the sec	doral Highy wrate and the search and the search and the search and the search and the search and		tration.	δ Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 1) Currently, recover	S & ADD emain static between in in Weight inn Wirka 1 Hriz 2 KHz 2	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity narmiteeri sounds is not considered in Factor Adjustments (WFA) for Bi Example Supporting Sources Bratzke et al. 2008, Blackweil 2008, Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackweil 2005, Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackweil 2005, Reinhall and Dahl 2019. Reyfl and Hwavent 2019 Blackweil 2005, Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016, Denes et al. 2019. Reyfl and Hwavent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackweil at al. 2004; Blackweil 2005, Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016, Denes et al. 2019. Reyfl and Hwavent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackweil at al. 2004; Blackweil and Taking Source FAs are likely conservative Ameta 114: StacTast 2017; Alext, and F. Werner. 2008 part, W. J. Kichardson, 2004, Dniling fina 116: StacTast 2017; Sourds from an oil produc of Ametica 1174: Stof5524. M. Farrell. 2015. The underwater sc Austin, and A.O. MacGillinvay. 2116; of Imagoration and A.O. MacGil	eggardless and a second	ources: ources: 	sounds (i.e., i Nile Construction of the sound of the so	all sounds within the article Maximum and the second secon	e accumulation Hearing Groot accumulation Hearing Groot accumulation eaccumulation eaccumulation eaccumulation eaccumulation eaccumulation guist 2004. June e ac-covered Be and contribution (RV Polaratem I) al Society of Am eport. Document 0 of America R7 - 7	P v v luder v v luder v v luder v v luder v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v v	deral Highy deral Highy ural 4-3554. 1.0. Tech	wy Administ	tration.	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers Second Second Second Default Vibratory pile driving Vibratory pile driving Vibrato	S & ADD emain static between in between in between in between in static 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 2 kHz 3 default W Underwate a default W Underwate isty of Ameri 3 cal Society of S E Na Socia and D Socia and D 2 cal and D 2 cal an	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity immittent sounds is not considered in <i>fractor</i> Adjustments (WFA) for B <b>Example Supporting Sources</b> Branches et al. 2009; Tashmubhambetor et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Danie et al. 2016; Raft and Hayearet 2018 Danes et al. 2016; Danie et al. 2016; Raft and Hayearet 2018 Danes et al. 2016; Danie et al. 2016; FAs are likely conservative in the support of Pile Driving Sour and WJ. Hichardson. 2020; J. 2016; Statustin, and A.O. MacGilliwry. 2016; of Tamerational TV4: 505-524. M. Farrell. 2015. The underwater sc Austin, and A.O. MacGilliwry. 2016; of Tamerational TV4: 505-524. M. Farrell. 2015. The underwater sc Austin, and A.O. MacGilliwry. 2016; of Tamerational TV4: 505-524. M. Farrell. 2015. The underwater sc Austin, and A.O. MacGilliwry. 2016; of Tamerational TV4: 505-524. M. Farrell. 2015. The underwater sc Austin, and A.O. MacGilliwry. 2016; of Tamerational TV4: 505-524.	de during # de during # and operations and operations Broad-ban Broad-ban Broad-ban Anchorage Ization of D Record-ban Manchorage Ization of D Record-ban Broad-ban Bro	e Port MacKer iources: iources	sounds (i.e., i NIL Low-freq Mid-	all sounds within the arine Maxoured wency (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) oc- tavery (LF) oc- tavery (LF) oc- tavery (LF) oc- tavery (LF) oc- tavery (LF) oc- tavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) oc- tavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (LF) octavery (	e accumulation Hearing Gross raccans: beleve raccans: doigh duise; bondeau raccans: doigh duise;	P v v loger v loger v v loger v loger v v loger v loger v v	deral Highward High Highward Highward High Highward Highward Highw	lay Adminis	Iration.	Ö Appiled				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals: 2) Currently, recovery 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 4) Carbon argument 1) That and the argument 1) That argument	S & ADD remain statis between in Veidphti	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity termillent sounds is not considered in generation of the sound service of the service of the sound service of the service of all 2006; Teah-makameters of the Backwell 2006; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2006; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reyff and Heysent 2019 Greens 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reyff and Heysent 2019 Greens 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Greens 2006 "As are likely conservative "Measurements of Pile Driving Soun- and W.J. Nichardson. 2004. Uniling and Heysentational 174: 505 524. M. Farinti, 2017. The underwater so different 2016. Sound Source Character Chaespeake Turnol John Ventures. Johnson 2017; Sound Source Character Chaespeake Turnol John Ventures. of of undustry dredge and drilling so mails and noise. Problem swith root 1. 11. Indocester Mediation 2017 of the sources	egardiess esparates espara	Port MacKer     Port MacKer     in the Beautort     calbration of     calbration of     calbration of     calbration of     calbration of     movemany Beautort     web associated	sounds (i.e., i I.e., M. I.e., M. I.e., M. M. J. Every Photo: I.e., Photo: I.e.,	all sounds within the serice Manutand instance (LL) extra- tences (LL) extra series instances (LL) extra series instances (SCW) recovery of LL instanceds (SCW) FS 2018 Revised Characteristics characteristics characteristics all of the Acoustic Comprehensive FS secures used by instances (SCW) and the Acoustic secures (SCW) and the Acoustic and and the Acousti	e accumulation Heaving Great access Index ac	Personal and a construction of the second se	deral Highn deral Highn desearch 100720. Te chi 100720. Te chi 100	ay Administ	tration.	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals: 2) 2) Currently, recovery 3: Qurrently, recovery 3: Qurrently, recovery 3: Qurrently, recovery 1: Annmers Vibratory pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers 1: NH75 acknowledge 1: Alfred States Biackwell, SB, 2005. Biackwell, SB, 2005. Biack	S & ADD emain statist between in between in between in the Veightinit Veighti	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity narmiteen sounds is not considered in gractor Adjustments (WFA) for bi Bachenia Supporting Sources Bachenia Supporting Sources Teshmahambathore at 2008; Tashmahambathore at 2008; Tashmahambathore at 2008; Tashmahambathore at 2009; Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2019; Reyff and Heyvenet 2109 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell at 2007; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell at 2007; Statusting Source 7 Measurements of Pile Driving Source and WJ. Kichardson. 2004; Uniling na 116: 3199-3211. Jr. 2005; Source 1782: 1985. Care at 1987; Statusting Source at 1997; Statusting Source Character Chesapaeka Turnel Joint Venture. 3 of oil industry dredge and arilling is malla and noise: Problems with root 1 11. Underwater Mach wave radiastion	egardless of cadband S cadband S ca	of time between Sources: Sources: Port MacKer for a Source Source Source Source Port MacKer for About Source Source Source on Ubratory Pill Source Source Source Source Source The Driving Source Source Source Source Source Source Source Source Source Source Source Source Source S	sounds (i.e., i and an	all sounds within the second s	e accumulation     Hearing Great     accums: holder     accums: coluty     accums: holder     accums: coluty     accums: c	Period are colored are co	deral Highrourian deral Highrourian 4-3554 4-3554 ision 2.0. Tech erica 117:3: 3 erica 117:3: 3	ay Adminis	fration.	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 4) Carlow of the argument 1) Carlow of the argument 1) Carlow of the argument 1) MarS a chrowed get 1) MarS a chrowed ge	S & ADD emain statis between in herein wr A 1 H+2 2 H+2 1 H+	DITIONAL INFORMATION orang during setting immittent sounds is not considered in factor Adjustments (WFA) for B Example Supporting Sources Breather al. 2009: Tashmukhambetov et al. 2009; Tashmukhambetov et al. 2009; Tashmukhambetov et al. 2009; Tashmukhambetov et al. 2015 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2018 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2018 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2018 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2018 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2018 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2018 Dense et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2019; Dense et al. 2019; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2019; Dense et al. 2019; Dense et al. 2019; Reff and Heynant 2019; Dense et al. 2019; The underwater sci Austin, and A.O. MacGillinray. 2016; Chesapeake Tunnel Joint Venture. So of ol industry dredge and milling so mells and noise: "Denkoms with rout." 11: Underwater Mach wave radiation White Pass & Yukon Railroad Moon	egardless egardl	fime between     fime between     forces:	sounds (i.e., i Network (i.e., i Low-free Nuclear and the second sound of the second Photoid p Photoid p	al sounds within the artine Mauromed memory (LF) extensions (LF) extensions memory (LF) extensions managed at (DWF) extension managed at (DWF) extensions fications, 13-16 Art managed at (DWF) extensions for a source at the construction of the construction of construction of constr	Hearing Gross     Access to the constraints     Hearing Gross     Access to the constraints     Access to the constot to the constraints     Access to the constraints     Access to	Period are colored	deral Highy ornal seaarch 4-3664. in 10. Tech erca 117:3 erca 130: 11	ay Adminis	Fration.	Ö Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers NMFS acknowledge Blackwell SB. 2005 Blackwell SB. 2005 Blackwel	S & ADD emain statist between in hotel wire and the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity normal during activity termineter sounds is not considered of perfact-Adjustments (WFA) for B Example Supporting Sources Branches et al. 2000; Tashmahambetor et al. 2000; Tashmahambetor et al. 2000; Tashmahambetor et al. 2000; Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2010; Reyf and Heysent 2010 Graene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell al. 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell al. 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and Statistica and Statistica and Provide and Statistica and Statistica and Provide and Statistica and Statistica and All 2006; Sourd Storm an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 2017; Zuobistica and Statistica and Produce of America 119: 182-184. All retiractional 174: 505-524. All retiractional 174: 505-524. All retiractions & Public Ascilleras, 2017; Underwater Mannia Joir Ventures 2 of oil industry droge and drilling so mails and noise: Problem swith root i 111. Underwater Mannia Ventures and analis and noise: Problem swith root i MA. Arinalies. 2014. Potential for popel	agardies ( add) add) add) and operation and	e Port MacKer tonal sounds to a sounds to a sounds to a sounds to a sound state or vibratory pill a rite prile porting a rike JASCO 7 Beautor Sea. e sound press e sound press e sound press e sound press a calibration of a sound press a soun	sounds (i.e., i I.ow free Mad-bree towfree Photoid p Obtainit p Photoid p Obtainit p Based on NM is book Modi orn an oil prod sa in summer marine seismi driving, Journ Noise Study- upplied Science source of the is relevant of the is Driving and D protove sonar	all sounds within the article Manumed intenses (LE) exceeded intenses (LE)	Executivation     Executi	Performance of the second seco	deral Highs urmal deral Highs urmal deral Galaction deral Highs deral Highs de	vy Adminis chrical report	irration.	ο Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals a 2) Currently, recovery 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 4) Carbon argument 1) That	S & ADD emain status prevalution of the second with a second s	DITIONAL INFORMATION orary during activity any du	de during II and operations of the second de during II and de during I	of time between     ources:     ource	sounds (i.e., i Investigation of the second sounds (i.e., i Investigation of the second Investigation of the second photo-side pro- photo-side pro- photo-side pro- photo-side pro- photo-side pro- sound of the second or an oil pro- sound of the second second of the second outpilled Science outpilled Sc	all sounds within the article Maranmal reaction (111) isoti reaction (111) isoti reaction (111) isoti reaction (111) isoti reaction (111) isoti reaction (111) isoti reactions	e accumulation Hearing Great accums: lodget accums:	Period     Array Control of	deral High deral High deral High deral High deral High deral	sy Adminis chrical report nical report 209-1216. Zolan, Inc.	Italion.	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 4) March and a construction 10 march a	S & ADD emain statis between in between in Weightin. WFA 1 HHz 2 H	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity naminem sounds is not considered in Factor Adjustments (WFA) for be Example Supporting Sources Factor Adjustments (WFA) for be Example Supporting Sources Teahmathambator Teahmathambator Editory et al. 2008; Teahmathambator Editory et al. 2009; Blackwell 2005; Reinhalt and Dahl Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2019; Reyft and Hwysent 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Sourds from an cill product of America 115: 182-198. 2006; Sounds from an cill product of America 115: 714: Uniting Transportation Public Facilities Chasgate Turnel Adv. MacGillitivay: 2016. Sourds Forman Call Sources Character Sourge and A.O. MacGillitivay: 2016. Sourge and A.O. MacGillitivay: 2016. MacGillitivay: 2014. MacGillitivay: 201	egardless c cadband S cadband S cadb	dime betweer     ources:	sounds (i.e., i and the second secon	all sounds within the artine Maximum of the second	e accumulation Hearing Gross Accesss: bales: Accesss: doigh disel, handleau access: doigh access: bales: Accesss: doigh access: doigh access: bales: Accesss: doigh access: doigh access	Period are colored are co	deral Highy deral Highy search 1 10. Tech effca 117.3 erfca 135. 1 erfca 117.3 erfca 117.3 e fca 117.3	ay Administration of the second	tration.	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers Second Second Second Defile Vibratory pile driving hammers Second Defile Vibratory pile driving hammers Second Defile Vibratory pile driving hammers Second Defile Vibratory pile driving Networks Second Vibratory pile driving Networks Second Vibratory pile driving Networks Second Vibratory pile driving Networks Second Vibratory pile driving Networks Second Vibratory pile driving Networks	S & ADD emain statist were an activity of the second weight of the se	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during actively atomittering society atomittering society atomittering society particle social according to a particle social according to a social according to a Backwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyf and Heysent 2019 Creare 1197; Dackwell 2014; Daniers and W.J. Krotaretison: 2004; Donling and M. Aratella 2015; The underwarder active Creasepeake Turnel Joint Venture: 3 of oil industry dredge and dining atom mals and noise: Problems with rooti 111. Underwarder Allow wave ralabiling and and noise: Problems with rooti 114. Underwarder Allow wave ralabiling 2016; Donling, V.J. Atalinea: 2014; Denling Kom M.A. Aratilia, 2014; D. Potelmis Withore White Paas & Yukon Railroad Mooni M.A. Aratilia, 2014; D. Potelmis Withow wave and Borones, B. Cochemistry Geophysical Edge and Scolerow Britty Geophysical Edge and Scolerow Britty Geophysical Edge	egardies (c) coatband S coatband	Port MacKer     or Internet State     or Internet     or In	sounds (i.e., 1 I Low-free Mid-free Photo-id p Obtail by Photo-id p Obtail by Based on NM I source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of the source of t	all sounds within the arise Manunal mensy (LF) exclusions (LF) exclusions transported and the reactory (LF) exclusions reactory (LF) exclusions	Hearing Gross     Accountilation     Hearing Gross     Account allocation     Accounts of the account of t	Period are coco     Period	deral Highw oral unal search n 1.0 Techn arica 117:3 arica 130: 10 arica 10 a	vay Adminis	In by JASC	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers NMFS achnowledge Blackwell, SB, 2005. Blackwell, SB, 2005. Blackwell, SB, 2005. Blackwell, SB, 2005. Blackwell, SB, 2005. Blackwell, SB, 2005. Greene, K. 1987. Ch Madsen, P.T. 2005. Sinfer, LD, P.H. Kwell Tashmolung, Journel C. Hay Sinfer, LD, P.H. Kwell Tashmolung, Journel Violatory, M., J. Diabol Langeinh Four-string Tolatory, M., J. Diabol	S & ADD emain statist weight and the second between in in between in the between in in the between in in the between in in the between in	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity termillent sounds is not considered in present sounds and sound sources that sources are applied in the present sources and sources Backwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2009; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Denes et al. 2009; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and Denes 2006 FAs are likely conservative FAs are likely conservative Measurements of Pile Driving Soun- and W.J. Richardson, 2004; Drilling cal. 116: 3169-3211. 312: 2005; Sound S Womer, 2006 of America 119: 182-186. 312: 7005; Sound Source Character Chasepacker Torne & Womer, 2006 and International 174: 505-524. 314: Farinti, and A.O. Source Character Chasepacker Torne Jorit Verture; 2016; and International 174: 505-525. 315: of of industry drogge and drilling so mails and noise. Problem swith root 1 11: Underwater Mach wave radiation White Pass & Yukon Railroad Moorn MA. Arusile; 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 310: doity of America 2049–411. 310: doity of America 2049–411. 310: doity of America 2049–411. 311: Source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 312: Source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 313: Source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 314: America 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 315: Source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 314: Source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 315: Source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 315: Source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2049–411. 316: Source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America 2015; Potential source 2014; Potential for popu- anal 304: object of America	de during IP coatband S coatband	Port MacKer     Port MacKer     in Port MacKer     in Port MacKer     in the Beautort Sea     in the Initiation of the Seatort Sea     in the Initiation of the Initiatiation of the Initiation o	sounds (i.e., i Nut-free Nut-free Phocid p Otaxid p Phocid p Otaxid p Based on NM vie Dock Modi orn an Oil product a driving, Journ Noiles Sway- polied Science samening: Tr pelied Science samening: Tr Pholes Sway- reservand obse Driving and C proving and C proving and C source Source samening: Tr pelied Science samening: Tr set Source samening: Tr set S	all sounds within the entries Manutand instance (LLT) exclusions instance (LLT) exclusions instance (LLT) exclusions instance (St CWT) instanceds (CWT) instanceds (CWT) instanced (CWT) inst	Excumulation     Hearing Great     accumulation     Hearing Great     accumulation     acumulation     acumulation     acumulation     accumulation     ac	Performance of the second seco	deral Highy urnal 4-3554. 1 anon 2.0. Te 6 anon 2.0. Te 6 anon 2.0. Te 6 anon 2.0. Te 7 anon 2.0	kay Administrative Adminis	In the JASC	Ö Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 1) Carbon and the second 1) Carbon and the sec	S & ADD emain status version status version status version status version status version status version status version	DITIONAL INFORMATION orary during activity nammem sounds is not considered in general sounds is not considered in general sounds is not considered in general sounds is not considered in the sound sound sources and the source source sources and the sources of the sources and the sources of the sources backwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyff and Heyvaert 210 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Tekener 2006 of America 1198; TB2-196; Jung 1987; Jung 1987; Jung 2005; Sund AD, MacQillinvay, 2016; diverse of the Ablich Facilites diss 2019; Sound Source Character Charageater Tunnel Jonri Verture; diss 2019; Johns Source Character Charageater Jonne Jonry Verture; diss 2019; Alexand AD, MacQillinvay, 2016; di nutustry dredge and dinling so mals and noise: Problems with root 11. Underwater Mach wave radiation White Pass & Yukon Railroad Moori Mink Amarile; 2017; Johennal for Dopuly 2014; Jung, Naor, X. Webb, P. R. Borres, Geochemistry Geophysics Geochemist	di during ti and operational second di during ti and di during ti and di and	of time between Sources: Sources: Port MacKer to a Port MacKer to a Source Sources Port MacKer to a Source Source Sources on ubratory pill Sto Pile Driving AK JASCO X Beaufort Sea Source Port Mod JACSO X Beaufort Sea Source Port Mod JACSO X Beaufort Sea Source Port Mod JACSO X Source Port Mod JACSO X Mod JACSO X Source Port Mod JACSO X Mod JAC	sounds (i.e., i and the second	al sounds within the second se	e accumulation     e accumulation     Hearing Great     accurst: ladet     accurst: solid     acold     accurst: solid     accurst: solid     accurst: solid	Period are could be a set of the set of	deral High united) deral High united deral High united High and the search of the sear	ay Adminis	fration.	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 4) Carlow of the argument 4) Marca and the argument 5) Ma	S & ADD emain statis version of the second second version of the second second version of the second second version of the second second second second second second version second second second second second second second second version second seco	DITIONAL INFORMATION orang during setting immittent sounds in not considered in percentagination of the percentagination of considered in the percentagination of considered in the percentagination of considered in the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of considered in the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of considered in the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percentagination of the percenagination	egardless c cadband S cadband S cadb	filme betweer     forces: ources:         ources: ources:         ources:	sounds (i.e., i I.ow free Mathematical Mathematical Phoeside p Ottaxial p Phoeside p Ottaxial p Based on NM Based on NM Sea in summeri- manne seismi a driving. Journ Noise Study - ppiled Science. Sournal of the - rel levels for tr neory and obse Driving and D active sonar i rese-dimension d R.C. Holmes	al sounds within the article Maximum and an ency (LF) cells article (LF) cells (LF) cel	Hearing Grow     Account lation     Hearing Grow     Account lation     Hearing Grow     Account lation	period are colored are co	deral Highy search inted) deral Highy man man search inter a search inter a searc	vay Administ	tration.	Ο Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default' Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers Origine statistics Origine statistics Origine statistics Origine statistics NMFS acknowledge Biackwell SB, 2005 Biackwell SB, 2005 Biac	S & ADD emain statist between in in between in in Veightini, Veightini, Veightini, Veightini, Veightini, Veightini, 2 kHz 2 kH	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity onary during activity terminent sounds is not considered of perfact Adjustments (WFA) for B Example Supporting Sources Branches et al. 2009. Tashmahambetor et al. 2009. Tashmahambetor et al. 2009. Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011. Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016. Denes et al. 2019. Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Denes et al. 2016. Denes et al. 2019. Reyf and Heysent 2019 Greener 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and Denes 2006 F/A are likely conservative Measurements of Pile Driving Sour and W.J. Richardson. 2004. Drilling cas 116: 3195-241. 21, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 21, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 21, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 21, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 21, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 21, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 21, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 21, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc of America 119: 182-184. 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc 31, 22005; Sounds from an oil produc 31, 3200; America 119, 184. 32, 3200; America 119, 184. 31, 3200; America 119, 184. 31, 3200; America 119, 184. 31, 3200; 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31, 31,	da during ti carbinal S da during ti and operation and ope	e Port MacKer tona sounds to a base of the sound to a base of t	sounds (i.e., i and the second secon	all sounds within the article Manumed intenses (LEF) exceeded intenses (LEF) exceeded intens	Heatring Creating Control of the Account of th	Period are coc. Period	deral Highy deral Highy more and the second second deral Highy more and the second second second more and the second second second second more and the second secon	vay Adminis	Iration.					
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals: 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers NMFS acknowled SB 2005 Birdwell SB 200	S & ADD emain statist prevention of the second prevention of the sec	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity onary during activity terminent sounds is not considered I greater Adjustments (WFA) to B Example Supporting Sources Branches dat 2008; Tashmuhambetov et al. 2008; Tashmuhambetov et al. 2008; Tashmuhambetov et al. 2009; Backwell 2006; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2011 Blackwell 2006; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reyff and Heysent 210 Greens 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Cheynet 2016 FAs are likely conservative TAsamelikely conservative	de during the coatband S coatband S coa	Ime betweer     filme betweer     Sources:	sounds (i.e., i and the second secon	all sounds within the service Marstrand ansats (LT) is consistent of the service (LT) is conserved (LT	Hearing Great     Second Line accumulation     Hearing Great     Second Line accumulation     Seco	Period are conserved are	deral Highn urral esearch 4-3554. ion 2.0. To erica 117.3 erica 11	Lay Administration of the second seco	tration.	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 4) Currently, recovery 5) Currently, recover	S & ADD emain statist memory statistics between in hereit wirk 2 kHz 2 kHz	DITIONAL INFORMATION orary during activity anometer sounds is not considered in general sounds is not considered in general sounds is not considered in general sounds is not considered in anometer sounds is not considered in anometer sound is not considered in general sounds and sources bands or al 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011 Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Danes et al. 2019; Reyff and Heyvaet 210 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and 2005; Dahl et al. 2004; Blackwell and 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Graneportation from an ell product of America 1198; 182; 1986; Jung 1987; Jung 2015; The underwater sca Austin, and A.O. MacGillinvay. 2016; diverse and and an other Problems with rocti 11. Underwater Mach wave radiation White Pass & Yukon Railroad Moori Mink A America. 2014; Johennal 1950; Poly- guy, J.W. Ioup, N.A. Sidorovskaia, and al. Society of America 123: 4094–411 amore, S. Nooner, S.C. Webb, D.R. Ba Brores, Geochemistry Geophysics Geo- tation on User Spreadsheet: Pleasee change specific to visc. 2017; Altanes specifi	academa S and a second	of time between Sources: Sources: Sources: 	sounds (i.e., i and factorial and a second second second transformed and a second second second second provide second sec	al sounds within the second se	Hearing Gev     accumulation     Hearing Gev     accums: halve     accums: dolpt     more constraints     accums: dolpt     accums: d	P P Value V	deral Highnol	ay Adminis	Iration.	S Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers Salowell SB, 2005 Biackwell SB,	S & ADD emain statist were an associated with the provide the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of t	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during actively anomality actively anomality actively anomality actively percentaging actively percentag	egardies (c) coadband S coadband	Imme betweer     Sources:	sounds (i.e., 1 I Low-free Mid-Tore (i.e., 1 Photod p Photod p	all sounds within the arise Manutural memory (LF) exceeded transported and the reactory (LF) exceeded transported (LF) exceeded reactors, (L	Hearing Grow     Access to decide     Hearing Grow     Access to decide     Access to de	Period are coco Period are co	deral Highw deral Alghw urmal esearch n 1.0. Tech also 2.0. Te also 2.	vay Adminis	In by JASC	O Applied				
ASSUMPTION 1) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers NMFS acknowledge Blackwell SB. 2005 Blackwell SB. 2	S & ADD emain statist weight and the sense of the provide sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the sense of the	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during activity onary during activity termillem sounds is not considered of present adjustments (WFA) for BA Example Supporting Sources Branches et al. 2007. Tashmuhambetor et al. 2008. Tashmuhambetor et al. 2008. Tashmuhambetor et al. 2009. Blackwell 2005. Reinhall and Dahl 2011. Blackwell 2005. Dahl et al. 2015. Denes et al. 2016. Denes et al. 2019. Reyff and Heysent 2019 Greene 1987. Blackwell et al. 2004. Blackwell 2005. Dahl et al. 2004. Blackwell 2005. Dahl et al. 2004. Blackwell 2005. Dahl et al. 2004. Blackwell and Dahl 2011. Blackwell and Dahl 2019. Reyff and Heysent 2019 FAs are Inley conservative Measurements of Pile Driving Sour- and W.J. Richardson. 2004. Uniting ca. 116. 3195-241. 2, 2005. Sound 5 Womer 2008 and International 174. 505-524. M. Farrall. 2017. The undienvert sci Chasepake Turnel Joint Ventures. of an industry dradge and d'Inling so and International 174. 505-524. M. Farrall. 2017. The undienvert sci Chasepake Turnel Joint Ventures. of ol in dustry dradge and d'Inling so malls. Undienverter Mach wave raciation White Pass & Vulon Railcoal Moord M.A. Ansiles. 2014. Potential for pool Chasepake. Steart, A error with nemula for pool Chasepake Turnels. C. Wabh, D.R. Bar second pressure ferel isophyteling Sci Steart A, error with Dramston de doc capabilities to cound pressure for Jamestone. The Steart A, error with Dramstone add capabilities Steart A, error with Dramstone add capabilities Steart A, error with Dramstone add capabilities Steart A, error with Dramstone add capabilities to source pressure ferel isophyteling for the source pressure for the steart on the stead on comment ophytess and add capabilities to source ophytesses add capabilities to source pressure ferel isophytes for the source pressure ferel isophytes for the source pressure ferel isophytes for the steart of the stead on comment ophytesses add capabilities to source ophytesses add capabilities to source ophytesses add capabilities to sourc	di during të and operationes (conservationes) di during të and operationes) and operationes and operationes an	Port MacKer     Port MacKer     Construction     Port MacKer     Port MacKer     Construction     Port MacKer     Construction     Port MacKer     Construction     Port MacKer     Construction     Port MacKer     Port Ma	sounds (i.e., i sounds (i.e., i I.e.,	all sounds within the entries Manutand instance (LLT) exclusions instance (LLT) exclusions instance (LLT) exclusions instance (St OW) instance (St OW)	Hearing Great     Account of the account of th	Period are could be a statute of the second	deral Highy urnal esearch 1 1.0 Tech 1 1.0 T	Lay Administration of the second seco	In the second se	Ö Applied				
ASSUMPTION I) Marine mammals 2 2) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 3) Currently, recovery 4) Currently, recover	S & ADD emain statist emain statist between in hebetween in Weightin. WFA 1 HH2 2 HH2 3	DITIONAL INFORMATION orary during activity anometer sounds is not considered in greater Adjustments (WFA) for Bi Example Supporting Sources Teahenshambetory and 2008; Tashmushambetory et al. 2008; Tashmushambetory et al. 2009; Backwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl 2011. Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reyff and Heyvarel 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell 2005; Dahl et al. 2015 Danes et al. 2016; Dense et al. 2019; Reyff and Heyvarel 2019 Greene 1987; Blackwell et al. 2004; Blackwell and Chevenet 2006 FAs are likely conservative in the assumements of Pile Driving Sour- ary WJ. Kichardson, 2004; Dhilling Source 2005; State 2005; The Source 2006 Granetica 119: 182-186. UK, Jack and B. Werner 2006 and Heyvare 104; State 2005; Jack 2005; Sound Source Character Chesspeake Trund Jorit Venture; 2016; and 1: 305-3021. The underwater active and and Ao. MacGilling sour- mells and noise: Problems with roto 11. Underwater Mach wave readation White Pass & Yuoh A. Statorovshia, and 300 city of America 12: 4024; State at 300 city of America 12: 4024; State at 300 city of America 12: 4024; State at 300 city of America 2014; Potterial Boro MA: America 12: 4024; State 304-410; ann, S. Nooner, 2014; Potterial Boro MA: America 12: 4024; State 304-410; ann, S. Nooner, 2014; Potterial Boro MA: America 12: 4024; State 304-410; ann, S. Nooner, 2014; Potterial Boro MA: America 2014; Potterial State Source Charage State 2014; State Source 2016; Charage State 304; State 304; State 304, State 304-410; annor State 31; State 31; State 31; State 31; State 31; and a source 31; State 31; State 31; State 31; and a source 31; State 31; State 31; and a source 31; and a	de during the second se	of time betweer Sources: Sources: Sources: 	sounds (i.e., i and the second secon	all sounds within the series Maranneal series (Maranneal series) (MD) with the series of the series	E accumulation     E accumulation     Hearing Great     accume: locket     accume: doight     accument     accument     al Society of Am     accument     al Society of Am     accument     al Society of Am     accument     of the Acoustical     of the Acoustical     calibration of the     accument     calibration of the     accument     calibration of the     accument	Period are colored are colore	Inted) Inted	ay Adminis	In by JASC					
ASSUMPTION I) Marine mammals 2) Currently, recovery Suggested (Default Source Seismic airguns Impact pile driving hammers Vibratory pile driving hammers Hill Status Second Biackwell, SB, 2005. Biackwell, SB,	S & ADD emain statis were an associated with the between in in between in the between in in the between in the 2 bits 2 2 bits 2	DITIONAL INFORMATION onary during setting termination secting termination sounds is not considered in <b>Factor Adjustments (WFA) for B</b> <b>Factor Adjustments (WFA) for B</b> <b>Factor Adjustments (WFA) for B</b> <b>Factor Adjustments (WFA) for B</b> <b>Factor Adjustments (WFA)</b> <b>Factor Adjustments (WFA)</b> <b>Factor Adjustments (WFA)</b> <b>Backwell 2005; Reinhall and Dahl</b> 2011 <b>Backwell 2005; Dahl et al.</b> 2015 <b>Danse et al.</b> 2016; Denes et al. 2015; Reyf and Heysaner 2018 <b>Backwell 2005; Dahl et al.</b> 2015 <b>Darse et al.</b> 2016; Denes et al. 2016; Reyf and Heysaner 2018 <b>Backwell 2005; Dahl et al.</b> 2015 <b>Darse et al.</b> 2016; Denes et al. 2016; Reyf and Heysaner 2018 <b>Backwell 2005; Dahl et al.</b> 2015; <b>Reyf and Heysaner</b> 2008 <b>Trade and Experime 2008</b> <b>Trade and De Werner 2008</b> <b>Trade and</b>	egardies ( codbard 5 codbard 5 codba	of time betweer ources: ourc	sounds (i.e., i	al sounds within the analysis of the second	Hearing Great accents bales accents to determine the accents to the care accents to the care accents to the and the accents to the and the accents to the and the accents to the care accents to the	Period are colored are co	deral Highy ornal search 4-354. Lion 2.0. Te and 117.3 Tech arica 117.3 Tech arica 117.3 Tech arica 117.3 Tech arica 117.5 Te	ay Administer and the second sec	tration.	O Applied				

A.1: Vibratory Pile Drivin	g (STATIONARY SO	DURCE: Non-Im	pulsive, Co	ntinuous)								
VERSION 2.2: 2020												
KEY	Action Proponent Provided Int	ormation										
	NMFS Provided Information (T	echnical Guidance)										
	Resultant Isopleth	,										
STEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT INFORMA	TION											
PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Base Project											
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATION	For installation and removal of 16- pile and installation of 24* permanent pile, vibratory source level is proxy from 24* steel piles driven at the Naval Base Kitsap in Bangor, Washington (Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command (NAVFAC) 2013) and from acoustic modeling of nearshore martine pile driving at											
Please include any assumptions												
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Bergen, natalie@solsticeak.com											
STEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUST	MENT	Specify if relying on source- specific WFA, alternative weighting/dB adjustment, or if using default value										
Weighting Factor Adjustment (kHz) <sup>¥</sup>	2.5											
*Broadband: 95% frequency contour percentile (kHz) OR Narrowband: frequency (kHz); For appropriate default WFA: See INTRODUCTION tab		† If a user relies on alternativ or default), they may over	re weighting/dB adjustr ride the Adjustment (	nent rather than relying (dB) (row 48), and en	upon the WFA (sout	urce-specific directly.						
		However, they must provid	de additional support	and documentation	supporting this mo	odification.						
STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMAT												
Sound Pressure Level (L <sub>rms</sub> ), specified at "x" meters (Cell B30)	161											
Number of piles within 24-h period	6											
Duration to drive a single pile (minutes)	10											
24-h period (seconds)	3600											
10 Log (duration of sound production)	35.56		NOTE: The User Spre	adsheet tool provides	a means to estimate	s distances associ	ated					
Transmission loss coefficient	15		with the Technical Gui	idance's PTS onset thr	esholds. Mitigation a	and monitoring						
measurement (meters)	10		requirements associat	ed with a Marine Mamr Act (ESA) consultation	nal Protection Act (I	MMPA) authorizatio	on or an ht					
			decisions made in the	context of the propose	d activity and comp	rehensive effects a	nalysis,					
RESULTANT ISOPLETHS			and are beyond the so	cope of the Technical G	uidance and the Us	er Spreadsheet to	ы.					
	Hearing Group	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds						
	SEL <sub>cum</sub> Threshold	199	198	173	201	219						
	(meters)	6.8	0.6	10.1	4.2	0.3						
	9											
WEIGHTING FONCTION GALGUEATION												
	Weighting Function Parameters	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds						
	а	1	1.6	1.8	1	2						
	b f.	2	2	2	2	2						
	f <sub>2</sub>	19	110	140	30	25	NOTE: If user	decided to	override th	nese Adjust	ment value	es,
	C	0.13	1.2	1.36	0.75	0.64	they need to n	nake sure t	o downloa	d another c	ору	
	Adjustment (-dB)†	-0.05	-16.83	-23.50	-1.29	-0.60	to ensure the	built-in cale	culations fu	unction pro	perly.	
(												
$W(f) = C + 10 \log \frac{1}{2}$ (	$(f/f_1)^{2a}$											
$[1+(f/f_1)]$	$^{2}]^{a}[1+(f/f_{2})^{2}]^{b}$											

# E.2: DTH PILE DRIVING/INSTALLATION (STATIONARY SOURCE: Impulsive, Intermittent) VERSION 2.2: 2020

#### KEY

Action Proponent Provided Information
NMFS Provided Information (Technical Guidance)
Resultant Isopleth

#### STEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Base Project			
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATION	For 16" pile, DTH source level is proxy from the sound source verification of 24" piles DTH drilled during the Tenakee Ferry Terminal Improvements Project (Heyvaert and Reyff 2021).			
Please include any assumptions				
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Bergen, natalie@solsticeak.com			

Specify it reiging on source- specific WFA, alternative weighting/dB adjustment, or if using default value

2

194.6

# \* Broadband: 95% frequency contour percentile (kHz); For appropriate default WFA: See INTRODUCTION tab

Weighting Factor Adjustment (kHz)<sup>¥</sup>

STEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUSTMENT

† If a user relies on alternative weighting/dB adjustment rather than relying upon the WFA (source-specific or default), they may override the Adjustment (dB) (row 50), and enter the new value directly. However, they must provide additional support and documentation supporting this modification.

STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION					
Unweighted SEL <sub>cum (at measured distance)</sub> =					
SEL + 10 Log (# strikes)					

#### SEL

o==cum	
Single Strike SEL <sub>ss</sub> ( <i>L<sub>E.p. single strike</sub></i> ) specified at "x" meters (Cell B30)	146
Strike rate (average strikes per second)	10
Duration to drive pile (minutes)	60
Number of piles per day	2
Transmission loss coefficient	15
Distance of single strike SEL <sub>ss</sub> ( <i>L</i> <sub>E,p, single strike</sub> ) measurement (meters)	10
Total number of strikes in a 24-h period	72000

L p,0-pk specified	
at "x" meters	172
(Cell G26)	
Distance of L <sub>n0</sub> .	
pk measurement	10
(meters)*	
L p. 0-pk Source level	187.0

#### **RESULTANT ISOPLETHS\***

RESULTANT ISOPLETHS*	*Impulsive sounds have dual metric thresholds (SELcum & PK). Metric producing largest isopleth should be used.								
	Hearing Group	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds			
	SEL <sub>cum</sub> Threshold	183	185	155	185	203			
	PTS Isopleth to threshold (meters)	59.0	2.1	70.3	31.6	2.3			
"NA": PK source level is $\leq$ to the threshold for	PK Threshold	219	230	202	218	232			
that marine mammal hearing group.	PTS PK Isopleth to threshold (meters)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA			

#### WEIGHTING FUNCTION CALCULATIONS

Weighting Function	Low-Frequency	Mid-Frequency	High-Frequency	Phocid	Otariid
Parameters	Cetaceans	Cetaceans	Cetaceans	Pinnipeds	Pinnipeds
а	1	1.6	1.8	1	2
b	2	2	2	2	2
f <sub>1</sub>	0.2	8.8	12	1.9	0.94
f <sub>2</sub>	19	110	140	30	25
С	0.13	1.2	1.36	0.75	0.64
Adjustment (-dB	† -0.01	-19.74	-26.87	-2.08	-1.15

 $W(f) = C + 10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{[1 + (f/f_1)^2]^a[1 + (f/f_2)^2]^b}\right\}$ 

### E.2: DTH PILE DRIVING/INSTALLATION (STATIONARY SOURCE: Impulsive, Intermittent)

### VERSION 2.2: 2020 KEY

Action Proponent Provided Information
NMFS Provided Information (Technical Guidance)
Resultant Isopleth

#### STEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Base Project			
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATION	For 24* pile, DTH source level is proxy from the sound source verification of 24* piles DTH drilled during the Tenakee Ferry Terminal Improvements Project (Heyvaert and Reyff 2021).			
Please include any assumptions				
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Bergen, natalie@solsticeak.com			

STEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUSTMENT	Specify if relying on source- specific WFA, alternative weighting/dB adjustment, or if using default value	
Weighting Factor Adjustment (kHz) <sup>¥</sup>	2	

\* Broadband: 95% frequency contour percentile (kHz); For appropriate default WFA: See INTRODUCTION tab

† If a user relies on alternative weighting/dB adjustment rather than relying upon the WFA (source-specific or default), they may override the Adjustment (dB) (row 50), and enter the new value directly. However, they must provide additional support and documentation supporting this modification.

#### STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION

Unweighted SEL <sub>cum (at measured distance)</sub> = SEL <sub>ss</sub>	200.2	
+ 10 Log (# strikes)	209.5	

SELcum

- Com	
Single Strike SEL <sub>ss</sub> ( $L_{E,p, single strike}$ ) specified at "x" meters (Cell B30)	159
Strike rate (average strikes per second)	10
Duration to drive pile (minutes)	90
Number of piles per day	2
Transmission loss coefficient	15
Distance of single strike SEL <sub>ss</sub> ( $L_{E,p, single}$ strike) measurement (meters)	10
Total number of strikes in a 24-h period	108000

РК	
L <sub>p.0-pk</sub> specified at "x" meters (Cell G26)	184
Distance of L <sub>p.0-pk</sub> measurement (meters) <sup>+</sup>	10
L <sub>p,0-pk</sub> Source level	199.0

#### **RESULTANT ISOPLETHS\***

\*Impulsive sounds have dual metric thresholds (SELcum & PK). Metric producing largest isopleth should be used.

	Hearing Group	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency Cetaceans	High-Frequency Cetaceans	Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds
SEL <sub>cum</sub> Threshold		183	185	155	185	203
	PTS Isopleth to threshold (meters)	568.9	20.2	677.6	304.4	22.2
"NA": PK source level is $\leq$ to the threshold for	PK Threshold	219	230	202	218	232
that marine mammal hearing group.	PTS PK Isopleth to threshold (meters)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

WEIGHTING FUNCTION CALCULATIONS

Weighting Function	Low-Frequency	Mid-Frequency	High-Frequency	Phocid	Otariid
Parameters	Cetaceans	Cetaceans	Cetaceans	Pinnipeds	Pinnipeds
а	1	1.6	1.8	1	2
b	2	2	2	2	2
f <sub>1</sub>	0.2	8.8	12	1.9	0.94
f <sub>2</sub>	19	110	140	30	25
C	0.13	1.2	1.36	0.75	0.64
Adjustment (-dB)	-0.01	-19.74	-26.87	-2.08	-1.15

 $W(f) = C + 10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{[1 + (f/f_1)^2]^a[1 + (f/f_2)^2]^b}\right\}$ 

### E.1: IMPACT PILE DRIVING (STATIONARY SOURCE: Impulsive, Intermittent)

VERSION 2.2: 2020 KEY

- Action Proponent Provided Information
  - NMFS Provided Information (Technical Guidance) Resultant Isopleth

#### STEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Base Project			
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATION	For 16°piles, impacting source levels are proxy from agreed upon values within NMFS Alaska Region (NMFS 2023).			
Please include any assumptions				
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Bergen, natalie@solsticeak.com			

Specify if relying on source-specific WFA, alternative weighting/dB adjustment, or if using default value

STEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUSTMEN	or if using default value	
Weighting Factor Adjustment (kHz) <sup>¥</sup>	2	

# <sup>4</sup> Broadband: 95% frequency contour percentile (kHz); For appropriate default WFA: See INTRODUCTION tab

† If a user relies on alternative weighting/dB adjustment rather than relying upon the WFA (source-specific or default), they may override the Adjustment (dB) (row 73), and enter the new value directly. However, they must provide additional support and documentation supporting this modification.

РК

#### STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION

NOTE: METHOD E.1-1 is PREFERRED metho	d when SEL-based source lev	vels are a	vailable (because pulse duration is not required). Only	use method E.1-2 if SEL-based source levels are not availab
E.1-1: METHOD TO CALCULATE PK AND SE	L <sub>cum</sub> (SINGLE STRIKE EQUIV	ALENT)	PREFERRED METHOD (pulse duration not needed)	
Unweighted SEL <sub>cum (at measured distance)</sub> = SEL <sub>ss</sub>	203.5			
+ 10 Log (# strikes)	203.5			

#### SEL

0cum				
Single Strike SEL <sub>ss</sub> ( <i>L<sub>E,p, single strike</sub></i> ) specified at "x" meters (Cell B32)	175			
Number of strikes per pile	175			
Number of piles per day	4			
Transmission loss coefficient	15			
Distance of single strike SEL <sub>ss</sub> ( <i>L<sub>E,p, single</sub></i> <sub>strike</sub> ) measurement (meters)	10			

L <sub>p,0-pk</sub> specified at "x" meters (Cell G29)	200
Distance of L <sub>p.0-pk</sub> measurement (meters)*	10
L <sub>p,0-pk</sub> Source level	215.0

#### **RESULTANT ISOPLETHS\***

#### \*Impulsive sounds have dual metric thresholds (SELcum & PK). Metric producing largest isopleth should be used.

Hearing Group	Low-Frequency Cetaceans	Mid-Frequency High-Frequency Cetaceans Cetaceans		Phocid Pinnipeds	Otariid Pinnipeds	
SEL <sub>cum</sub> Threshold	183	183 185		185	203	
PTS Isopleth to threshold (meters)	i Isopleth to threshold (meters) 230.6		274.6	123.4	9.0	
PK Threshold 219		230	202	218	232	
PTS PK Isopleth to threshold (meters)	NA	NA	7.4	NA	NA	

"NA": PK source level is  $\leq$  to the threshold for that marine mammal hearing group.

### E.1: IMPACT PILE DRIVING (STATIONARY SOURCE: Impulsive, Intermittent)

VERSION 2.2: 2020 KEY

- Action Proponent Provided Information
  - NMFS Provided Information (Technical Guidance) Resultant Isopleth

STEP 1: GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Base Project
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATION	For 24*piles, impacting source levels are proxy from agreed upon values within NMFS Alaska Region (NMFS 2023).
Please include any assumptions	
	Natalie Kilev-Bergen

	PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Bergen, natalie@solsticeak.com
--	-----------------	---

Specify if relying on source-specific WFA, alternative weighting/dB adjustment, or if using default value

STEP 2: WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUSTMEN	т	or if using default value
Weighting Factor Adjustment (kHz) <sup>¥</sup>	2	

<sup>4</sup> Broadband: 95% frequency contour percentile (kHz); For appropriate default WFA: See INTRODUCTION tab

† If a user relies on alternative weighting/dB adjustment rather than relying upon the WFA (source-specific or default), they may override the Adjustment (dB) (row 73), and enter the new value directly. However, they must provide additional support and documentation supporting this modification.

РК

#### STEP 3: SOURCE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION

NOTE: METHOD E.1-1 is PREFERRED metho	od when SEL-based source leve	els are available (because pulse duration is not required). Only use method E.1-2 if SEL-based source levels are not availabl
E.1-1: METHOD TO CALCULATE PK AND S	EL <sub>cum</sub> (SINGLE STRIKE EQUIVA	LENT) PREFERRED METHOD (pulse duration not needed)
Unweighted SEL <sub>cum (at measured distance)</sub> = SEL <sub>ss</sub> + 10 Log (# strikes)	205.5	

#### SEL

OLLCUM	
Single Strike SEL <sub>ss</sub> ( <i>L<sub>E,p, single strike</sub></i> ) specified at "x" meters (Cell B32)	177
Number of strikes per pile	175
Number of piles per day	4
Transmission loss coefficient	15
Distance of single strike SEL <sub>ss</sub> ( <i>L<sub>E,p, single</sub></i> <sub>strike</sub> ) measurement (meters)	10

L <sub>p,0-pk</sub> specified at "x" meters (Cell G29)	203
Distance of L <sub>p,0-pk</sub> measurement (meters)⁺	10
L <sub>p,0-pk</sub> Source level	218.0

#### **RESULTANT ISOPLETHS\***

#### \*Impulsive sounds have dual metric thresholds (SELcum & PK). Metric producing largest isopleth should be used.

Hearing Gr	oup	up Low-Frequency M Cetaceans		Mid-Frequency High-Frequency Cetaceans Cetaceans		Otariid Pinnipeds	
SEL <sub>cum</sub> Three	shold	183	185	155	185	203	
PTS Isopleth to t (meters)	PTS isopleth to threshold (meters)     313.4       PK Threshold     219		11.1 373.3		167.7	12.2	
PK Thresh			230	202	218	232	
PTS PK Isopl threshold (m	eth to eters)	NA	NA	11.7	NA	NA	

"NA": PK source level is  $\leq$  to the threshold for that marine mammal hearing group.

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplan	e Base Project							
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATIONPlease include any assumptions	For installatio removal of 16 is proxy from in Bangor, Wa Systems Com modeling of n installations in	n of 24" perm " temporary p 24" steel piles ashington (Nav mand [NAVFA earshore mar n Puget Sound							
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-	Bergen (natali	e@solstice	eak.com)					
Fill in SPL and dista	nces for peak	and rms pres	ssures, ar	nd read distance to th	reshold	for appropria	te model		
Measured pressure SPL = Distance =	Peak	RMS 1	61 10						
	Fish			Spreading		MarMam			
	Meters to Th	nreshold		Model		Meters to Thr	eshold		
Spreading Model	Peak(180 dB	) RMS (150 d	IB)			RMS 180 dB	RMS 160	dB	RMS 120 dB
Spherical spreading	(	D	35	$dB = 20*\log(R1/R2)$		1	L	11	1122
Cylindrical spreading	(	0 1	26	dB = 10*log(R1/R2)		(	)	13	125893
Practical spreading		0	54	dB = 15*log(R1/R2)		1		12	5411.7

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane	Base Project				
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATIONPlease include any assumptions	For 16" and 24 sound source v the Tenakee Fe (Heyvaert and l	" piles, DTH sou erification of 24 erry Terminal Im Reyff 2021).	urce level is proxy from the " piles DTH drilled during provements Project			
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Be	ergen (natalie@	solsticeak.com)			
Fill in SPL and dista	nces for peak a	ind rms pressu	res, and read distance to th	nreshold for appropriat	e model	
Measured pressure	Peak	RMS				
SPL =		167				
Distance =		10				
	Fish		Spreading	MarMam		
	Meters to Thr	eshold	Model	Meters to Thre	shold	
Spreading Model	Peak(180 dB)	RMS (150 dB)		RMS 180 dB	RMS 160 dB	RMS 120 dB
Spherical spreading	0	71	dB = 20*log(R1/R2)	2	22	2239
Cylindrical spreading	0	501	dB = 10*log(R1/R2)	1	50	501187
Practical spreading	0	136	dB = 15*log(R1/R2)	1	29	13594

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane	Base Project					
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATIONPlease include any assumptions	For 16" and 24" piles, DTH source level is proxy from the sound source verification of 24" piles DTH drilled during the Tenakee Ferry Terminal Improvements Project (Heyvaert and Reyff 2021). A different RMS is used for Northern sea otters per USFWS request.						
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-B	ergen (natalie@	Dsolsticeak.com)				
Fill in SPL and dista	nces for peak	and rms press	ures, and read distand	e to thres	shold for appropriat	e model	
Measured pressure	Peak	RMS					_
SPL = Distance =		1/3					
			2				
	Fish		Spreading		MarMam		
	Meters to Th	reshold	Model		Meters to Thre	eshold	
Spreading Model	Peak(180 dB)	RMS (150 dB	)		RMS 180 dB	RMS 160 dB	RMS 120 dB
Spherical spreading	C	141	L dB = 20*log(F	1/R2)	4	45	5 4467
Cylindrical spreading	C	1995	5 dB = 10*log(F	1/R2)	2	200	) 1995262
Practical spreading	С	<mark>341</mark>	L dB = 15*log(F	1/R2)	3	74	34145

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Bas	e Project				
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATIONPlease include any assumptions	For 16" piles, impa measured source l	icting source le evels from NM	vel is proxy from median FS guidance (NMFS 2023).			
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Berge	en (natalie@so	lsticeak.com)			
Fill in SPL and dista	inces for peak and	rms pressure	s, and read distance to th	reshold for appropriat	e model	
Measured pressure	Peak RN	1S 1851				
Distance =	10	185				
	Fish		Spreading	MarMam		
	Meters to Thresh	nold	Model	Meters to Thre	eshold	
Spreading Model	Peak(180 dB) RN	1S (150 dB)		RMS 180 dB	RMS 160 dB	RMS 120 dB
Spherical spreading	100	562	dB = 20*log(R1/R2)	18	178	17783
Cylindrical spreading	1000	31623	$dB = 10*\log(R1/R2)$	32	3162	31622777
Practical spreading	215	2154	dB = 15*log(R1/R2)	22	464.2	215443

PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Ba	se Project					
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATIONPlease include any assumptions	e For 24" piles, imp measured source	acting source le levels from NN	evel is proxy from median ⁄IFS guidance (NMFS 2023).				
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Berg	en (natalie@so	olsticeak.com)				
Fill in SPL and dista	ances for peak and	rms pressure	es, and read distance to the	reshol	d for appropria	te model	
Measured pressure	Peak RN	/IS 1901					
Distance =	10	10					
	Fish		Spreading		MarMam		
	Meters to Thres	hold	Model		Meters to Thr	eshold	
Spreading Model	Peak(180 dB) RN	ЛS (150 dB)			RMS 180 dB	RMS 160 dB	RMS 120 dB
Spherical spreading	141	1000	dB = 20*log(R1/R2)		32	2 316	31623
Cylindrical spreading	1995	100000	dB = 10*log(R1/R2)		100	10000	10000000
Practical spreading	341	4642	$dB = 15*\log(R1/R2)$		46	5 1000.0	464159

GENERAL PROJECT IN	FORMATION								
PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Ba	se Project							
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATIONPlease include any assumptions	In-air vibrating so State Departmen weighted rms lev an average 96.5 c meters (Laughlin extrapolate dista	und source is pro t of Transportatio els for a vibratory IB and a maximur 2010). Maximum nces for the proje	xy from the Washington n has documented un- hammer (30-inch pile) to n of 103.2 dB at 15 levels were used to cts.						
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Berg	gen (natalie@sols	ticeak.com)						
Fill in SPL and o	distances for peak	and rms pressure	s, and read distance to thres	hold for appropriate	model				
Measured pressure SPL = Distance =	Peak R	MS 103.2 15							
Spreading Model Spherical spreading Cylindrical spreading Practical spreading	Fish Meters to Thresho Peak(180 dB) R 0 0	old MS (150 dB) 0 0	Spreading Model dB = $20*\log(R1/R2)$ dB = $10*\log(R1/R2)$ dB = $15*\log(R1/R2)$	MarMam Meters to Th RMS 180 dB	reshold RMS 10 0 0	60 dB 0 0	RMS 120 dB F 2 0 1	RMS 90dB- harbor seal in air 68.56323	RMS 100dB - sea lion in air 21.6816

### Fill in SPL and distance at which SPL was measured

Conversion	meters	feet	miles
		1 3.73315	57477 7E-04

GENERAL PROJECT IN	GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION					
PROJECT TITLE	Sitka Seaplane Base Project					
PROJECT/SOURCE INFORMATIONPlease include any assumptions	In-air impacting sound source level is 106 dB rms at 15 m, the median value during impact installation of 24 to 48-inch- diameter steel piles at Naval Base Kitsap Bangor (Illingworth and Rodkin, Inc. 2012).					
PROJECT CONTACT	Natalie Kiley-Bergen (natalie@solsticeak.com)					
Fill in SPL and distances for peak and rms pressures, and read distance to threshold for appropriate model						



	Fish		Spreading	MarMam				
	Meters to Threshold		Model	Meters to Three	shold			
Spreading Model	Peak(180 dB) RMS (1	50 dB)		RMS 180 dB	RMS	6 160 dB	RMS 120 dB RMS 90dB- harbor seal in a	r RMS 100dB - sea lion in air
Spherical spreading	0	0	dB = 20*log(R1/R2)		0	0	3 94.6436	29.92893
Cylindrical spreading	0	0	dB = 10*log(R1/R2)		0	0	1	
Practical spreading	0	0	dB = 15*log(R1/R2)		0	0.0038	2	

#### Fill in SPL and distance at which SPL was measured

Conversion	meters	feet	miles
		2 5.7377	67906 0.001

Appendix C: Sitka Seaplane Base Project Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan

# Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan City and Borough of Sitka Sitka Seaplane Base Sitka Channel, Sitka, Alaska

August 2023 Revised October 2023

> Prepared for: City and Borough of Sitka 6100 Lincoln St. Sitka, AK 99835

> > Prepared by:



2607 Fairbanks Street Suite B Anchorage, Alaska 99503

Submitted to: National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service

### CONTENTS

Intr	roduction	1
Proj	oject Description	3
Spe	ecies Covered Under the IHA	7
Мо	onitoring and Shutdown Zones	8
4.1	Level A Harassment Zones	9
4.2	Level B Harassment Zones	17
Miti	tigation Measures	19
5.1 Ge	eneral Conditions and Requirements	19
5.2	Observer Qualifications and Requirements	20
5.3	Data Collection	20
5.3.	3.1 Environmental Conditions and Construction Activities	20
5.3.	3.2 Sightings	
5.4	Equipment	22
5.5	Number and Location of PSOs	22
5.6	Strike Avoidance	24
5.7	Monitoring Techniques	25
5.7.	7.1 Pre-Activity Monitoring	25
5.7.	7.2 Soft Start Procedures	25
5.7.	7.3 During Activity Monitoring	
5.7.	7.4 Inclement Weather	
5.7.	7.5 Shutdowns	
5.7.	7.6 Breaks in Work	
5.7.	7.7 Post Activity Monitoring	27
Rep	porting	27
6.1	Notification of Intent to Commence Construction	27
6.2	Weekly Sighting Counts	27
6.3	Interim Monthly Reports	27
6.4	Final Report	27
6.5	Reporting Injured or Dead Marine Mammals	
	Int Pro Sp Mo 4.1 4.2 5.1 G 5.2 5.3 5.3 5.4 5.5 5.6 5.7 5.7 5.7 5.7 5.7 5.7 5.7 5.7 5.7 5.7	Introduction         Project Description         Species Covered Under the IHA         Monitoring and Shutdown Zones         4.1       Level A Harassment Zones         4.2       Level B Harassment Zones         Mitigation Measures         5.1 General Conditions and Requirements         5.2       Observer Qualifications and Requirements         5.3       Data Collection         5.3.1       Environmental Conditions and Construction Activities         5.3.2       Sightings         5.4       Equipment         5.5       Number and Location of PSOs         5.6       Strike Avoidance         5.7.1       Pre-Activity Monitoring         5.7.2       Soft Start Procedures         5.7.3       During Activity Monitoring         5.7.4       Inclement Weather         5.7.5       Shutdowns         5.7.6       Breaks in Work         5.7.7       Post Activity Monitoring         8.7.7       Post Activity Monitoring         6.1       Notification of Intent to Commence Construction         6.2       Weekly Sighting Counts         6.3       Interim Monthly Reports         6.4       Final Report         6.5       Reporti

### FIGURES

Figure 1. Sitka SPB Project Location and Vicinity	2
Figure 2. Sitka SPB Project Location	2
Figure 3. Sitka SPB Project Distances to LF Cetaceans Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I a	and II
	12
Figure 4. Sitka SPB Project Distances to MF Cetaceans Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I	and II
	13
Figure 5. Sitka SPB Project Distances to HF Cetaceans Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I	and II
	14
Figure 6. Sitka SPB Project Distances to PW Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I and II	15
Figure 7. Sitka SPB Project Distances to OW Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I and II	16
Figure 8. Sitka SPB Project Level B Harassment Zones – Phase I and II	18

-igure 9. Sitka SPB Project PSO Locations	23
0	-

## TABLES

able 1. Sitka SPB Project Groundwork Summary – Phase I and II	4
Table 2. Sitka SPB Project Pile Size, Quantity, and Installation Method -Phase I and II	5
Fable 3. Species Known to Occur in Project Area and Requested Take Types and Numbers (ma	iy
be updated following issuance of IHAs)	7
Fable 4. Sitka SPB Level A and Level B Harassment Zones – Phase I	10
Fable 5. Sitka SPB Level A and Level B Harassment Zones – Phase II	11
Fable 6. Sitka SPB Project PSO Scenarios	22

## APPENDICES

Appendix A: List of Species with Ranges in the Project Action Area Appendix B: Construction Activity and Communication Log Appendix C: Marine Mammal Sighting Forms Appendix D: Grid Maps

### ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

=
Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan
distinct population segment
down the hole
Endangered Species Act
Federal Aviation Administration
high-frequency
high tide line
Incidental Harassment Authorization
low-frequency
mid-frequency
Marine Mammal Protection Act
National Marine Fisheries Service
otariid
protected species observer
phocid
root mean square
seaplane base
sound pressure level
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Western Distinct Population Segment

# 1 INTRODUCTION

The City and Borough of Sitka (CBS) proposes the following Marine Mammal Monitoring and Mitigation Plan (4MP) for use during in-water work for the Sitka Seaplane Base (SPB) Project in Sitka, Alaska (Figure 1 and Figure 2). The project is in waters of the U.S., within the ranges of marine mammals listed in the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), and has the potential to generate noise that could exceed Level A and B harassment thresholds established by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). This 4MP supports the Biological Assessment, in accordance with the ESA, and the Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA) applications, in accordance with the MMPA (Section 101(a)(5)(D) permitting).<sup>1</sup> Monitoring and shutdown zones will be implemented to minimize Level A and Level B harassment of marine mammals.

The goal of this 4MP is to ensure compliance with the ESA and the MMPA when implemented by the protected species observers (PSOs) at the project site. The project will comply with the terms and conditions outlined in the following requested permits and authorizations:

- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), Sitka Channel, for activities in Waters of the U.S. (forthcoming)
- NMFS Alaska Region, ESA Section 7(a)(2) Biological Opinion (requested)
- NMFS Office of Protected Resources Permits and Conservation Division IHA (requested)
- USFWS Alaska Region Marine Mammal Management (3M) IHA (requested)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This draft 4MP reflects the draft Biological Assessment submitted to NMFS and will be revised as needed for submission with the NMFS IHA application and USFWS IHA application.



### Figure 1. Sitka SPB Project Location and Vicinity





# 2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

CBS is proposing to construct a new SPB in Sitka Channel on the northern shore of Japonski Island in Sitka, Alaska. The new SPB would replace the existing SPB (Federal Aviation Administration [FAA] identifier A29) currently located on the eastern shore of Sitka Channel, near Eliason Harbor and downtown Sitka. The new SPB would address existing capacity, safety, and condition deficiencies for critical seaplane operations, and allow seaplanes to transit Sitka Channel more safely.

The project would consist of several components, completed over two phases:

The following components are proposed for Phase I (construction from May 2024 to May 2025):

- Seaplane ramp float
- Drive-down float
- Pedestrian and vehicle transfer bridge
- Approach dock
- Uplands approach, storage area, and parking

The following components are proposed for Phase II (construction from May 2025 to May 2026):

- Transient seaplane float
- Turnaround float
- Expanded uplands approach, storage area, and parking
- Drive-down launch ramp

Sound would extend approximately 6.0 kilometers (3.7 miles) from the western opening in the Channel Rock Breakwaters, 7.0 kilometers (4.3 miles) from the eastern opening in the Channel Rock Breakwaters, and 13.6 kilometers (8.5 miles) from the south end of Sitka Channel. Construction for Phase I would begin in May 2024 and be completed in March 2025 and construction for Phase II would begin in May 2025 and be completed in March 2026. During Phase I, pile removal and installation activities is expected to occur for a total of approximately 46 hours over 31 days (not necessarily consecutive days). Most of the in-water pile driving time would be spent down-the-hole (DTH) drilling (34 hours). Construction of Phase II would follow a similar sequence with in-water work (pile driving) occurring for approximately 13 hours over 9 days (not necessarily consecutive). Most of the in-water would be spent DTH drilling (12 hours). Table 1 and Table 2 provide a more detailed overview of the project components.

Phase	Total Area (acre)	Volume (cubic yards)	Time (hours)	Days						
		Blasting								
	1.3	9,500	564	47.0						
		Excavating	-							
	1.4	5,925	178	14.8						
	Entire Footprint									
		(includes areas above	HTL)	I						
Phase I	2.6	34,650	1,041	86.7						
	Fill in intertidal waters									
	(area between mean high water [MHW] and HTL)									
	0.03	641	53.4							
	Fill in marine waters									
	(area below MHW)									
	1.3	360	11	0.9						
		Entire Footprint								
		(includes areas above	HTL)	T						
	1.3	22,000	661	55.1						
	Fill in intertidal waters									
Phase II		(area between MHW ar	nd HTL)	1						
	0.5	1,690	51	4.2						
	Fill in marine waters									
		(area below MHW	/)	-						
	0.8	7,810	235	19.5						

Table 1. Sitka SPB Project Groundwork Summary – Phase I and II

Project Component	Temp Install	Temp Remove	Perm Install	Perm Install	Total	Temp Install	Temp Remove	Perm Install	Total	Total
			Phase I			Phase II				1&11
Diameter of Steel Pipe Piles (inches)	16	16	16	24		16	16	24		
Total # of Piles	12	12	10	16		6	6	6		
Vibratory Pile Driving										
Total Quantity	12	12	10	16		6	6	6		
Max # Piles Vibrated Per Day	6	6	6	6		6	6	6		
Vibratory Time Per Pile (minutes)	10	10	10	10		10	10	10		
Vibratory Time Per Day (minutes)	60	60	60	60		60	60	60		
Number of Days	2.0	2.0	1.7	2.7	8.4	1.0	1.0	1.0	3.0	11.4
Vibratory Time Total (hours)	2.0	2.0	1.7	2.7	8.4	1.0	1.0	1.0	3.0	11.4
DTH Pile Drilling										
Total Quantity			10	16				6		
Max # of Piles Installed per Day			2	2				2		
# of Strikes Per Pile			36,000	54,000				54,000		
# of Strikes Per Second			10	10				10		
Actual Drilling Time Per Pile (minutes)			60	90				90		
Time per Day (minutes)			120	180				180		
Number of Days			5.0	8.0	13.0			3.0	3.0	16.0
DTH Drilling Time Total (hours)			10.0	24.0	34.0			9.0	9.0	43.0

## Table 2. Sitka SPB Project Pile Size, Quantity, and Installation Method -Phase I and II

Project Component	Temp Install	Temp Remove	Perm Install	Perm Install	Total	Temp Install	Temp Remove	Perm Install	Total	Total
			Phase I				Pha	se II		1&11
Impact Pile Driving										
Total Quantity	12		10	16		6		6		
Max # Piles Impacted Per Day	4		4	4		4		4		
# of Strikes Per Pile	175		175	175		175		175		
Impact Time Per Pile (minutes)	5		5	5		5		5		
Impact Time Per Day (minutes)	20		20	20		20		20		
Number of Days	3.0		2.5	4.0	9.5	1.5		1.5	3.0	12.5
Impact Time Total (hours)	1.0		0.8	1.3	3.1	0.5		0.5	1.0	4.1

# **3** SPECIES COVERED UNDER THE IHA

There are five ESA-listed species under NMFS jurisdiction that have ranges that extend into the project area (humpback, fin, North Pacific right, and sperm whales and Steller sea lions). However, take has only been requested for the Mexico distinct population segment (DPS) humpback whale and Western DPS (WDPS) Steller sea lions that are known to frequent the area (Table 3). Take has also been requested for gray whales, minke whales, killer whales, harbor porpoise, harbor seals, and northern sea otters which are not listed under the ESA. Additionally, take by Level B harassment is also requested for Northern sea otters which are under USFWS jurisdiction. For additional information about species with ranges in the project action area, see Appendix A.

There are various ESA-listed and MMPA-listed species with habitat ranges that overlap with the ensonified area of the project; however, these species have not been observed in the project area. No Level A or B take is requested for the following species: fin whale (ESA-listed, *Balaenoptera physalus*), North Pacific right whale (ESA-listed, *Eubalaena japonica*), sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), northern fur seals (*Callorhinus ursinus*), pacific white-sided dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*), and Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*). In-water project construction activities will be shut down if any individuals of these species or any other species not listed in Table 3 are observed approaching the Level B shutdown zone to ensure there is no Level A or B take of these species.

Species		Pha	Phase I		se II
Species	Hearing Group	Level A	Level B	Level A	Level B
Gray Whale	Low-Frequency (LF)	0	c	0	Λ
(Eschrichtius robustus)	Cetacean	0	0	0	4
Minke Whale	LE Cotacoan	0	6	0	Л
(Balaenoptera acutorostrata)		0	0	0	4
Humpback Whale	LE Cotacoan	0	11	0	Λ
(Megaptera novaeangliae)		0	11	0	4
Killer Whale	Mid-Frequency (MF)	0	30	0	٩
(Orcinus orca)	Cetacean	0	30	0	9
Harbor Porpoise	High-Frequency (HF)	5	Q	5	5
(Phocoenoides dalli)	Cetacean	5	0	5	5
Harbor Seal	Phocid Pinnined (PW)	18	120	13	28
(Phoca vitulina)		40	130	13	50
Northern Sea Otter	Otariid Pippipod (OW)	0	26	0	1/
(Enhydra lutris kenyoni)		0	- 30	0	14
Steller Sea Lion	OW	16	12/	6	36
(WDPS; Eumetopias jubatus)	010	10	124	0	50

# Table 3. Species Known to Occur in Project Area and Requested Take Types and Numbers (may be updated following issuance of IHAs)

# 4 MONITORING AND SHUTDOWN ZONES

The harassment zones will be monitored throughout the permitted in-water or over-water construction activity. The following mitigation measures will be taken based on species, in-water activity, and distance of the mammalian from the project location:

- If a permitted marine mammal enters a Level B monitoring zone, a Level B take will be recorded and animal behaviors documented. Permitted construction activities would continue without cessation unless the animal approaches or enters the shutdown zone.
- If a marine mammal approaches or appears in a Level A shutdown zone without permitted take, all permitted construction activities will immediately halt until the marine mammal has left the shutdown zone or has not been sighted for 15 minutes (pinnipeds and small cetaceans) or 30 minutes (large cetaceans and sea otters).
- If a non-permitted marine mammal approaches or appears in a Level B zone, all permitted construction activities will immediately halt until the marine mammal has left the Level B zone or has not been sighted for 15 minutes (pinnipeds, small cetaceans, and sea otters) or 30 minutes (large cetaceans).

Takes, in the form of Level A or Level B harassment, of marine mammals other than permitted species are not authorized and will be avoided by shutting down construction activities before these species enter the Level B monitoring zone.

Because species are impacted differently by noise, species-specific monitoring and shutdown zones have been calculated for this project. These monitoring and shutdown zones are summarized in Table 4 and Figure 3 through Figure 8.

### 4.1 Level A Harassment Zones

Level A harassment zones are defined as areas where sound pressure levels (SPLs) meet or exceed the level that would cause auditory injury to marine mammals. Level A shutdown zones are intended to protect marine mammals from auditory injury. In-water activities would be halted upon the sighting of a marine mammal that is in (or anticipated to enter) the shutdown zone. For select species where Level A take has been requested, the Level A zone will function as a monitoring zone to observe and record if Level A take occurs.

Further, there will be a nominal 10-meter shutdown zone for construction activity where acoustic injury is not the primary concern. This type of work could include (but is not limited to) the following activities: movement of the barge to the pile location; positioning of the pile on the substrate via a crane (i.e., stabbing the pile); and removal of the pile from the water column/substrate via a crane (i.e., deadpull). For these activities, monitoring would take place starting 15 minutes before initiation and ending when the action is complete. This can be monitored by the vessel operator or construction personnel when a PSO is not present. Radial distances to Level A shutdown zone boundaries are defined in Table 4 for Phase I and Table 5 for Phase II and shown by hearing group in Figures 3 through Figure 7 below.

	Distance (meters)								
			Level B						
Source			NM	FS	USFWS	NMFS	USFWS		
	LE	MF	HF	PW	Steller Sea	Northern	All Marine	Northern	
			•••	(shutdown)	Lion	Sea Otter	Mammals	Sea Otter	
In-water Activities									
Barge movements, pile positioning, etc. <sup>a</sup>	10	10	10	10	10	20	10	10	
Vibratory Pile Driving/Removal									
16-inch steel temporary installation (12 piles, 60 minutes/day, 2.0 days)	10	10	20	10	10	20	5,415	20	
16-inch steel temporary removal (12 piles, 60 minutes/day, 2.0 days)	10	10	20	10	10	20	5,415	20	
16-inch steel permanent installation (10 piles, 60 minutes/day, 1.7 days)	10	10	20	10	10	20	5,415	20	
24-inch steel permanent installation (16 piles, 60 minutes/day, 2.7 days)	10	10	20	10	10	20	5,415	20	
	•		DTH DI	rilling					
16-inch steel permanent installation (10 piles, 2.0 hours/day, 5.0 days)	60	10	75	35	10	30	13,600 <sup>b</sup> (Stopped at 8,500)	30	
24-inch steel permanent installation (16 piles, 3.0 hours/day, 8.0 days)	570	30	680	305 (125)	30	30	13,600 <sup>b</sup> (Stopped at 8,500)	75	
Impact Pile Driving									
16-inch steel temporary installation (12 piles, 20 minutes/day, 3.0 days)	235	10	275	125	10	20	465	465	
16-inch steel permanent installation (10 piles, 20 minutes/day, 2.5 days)	235	10	275	125	10	20	465	465	
24-inch steel permanent installation (16 piles, 20 minutes/day, 4.0 days)	315	20	375	170	20	20	1,000	1,000	

### Table 4. Sitka SPB Level A and Level B Harassment Zones – Phase I

Harassment zone distances refer to the maximum radius of the zone and are rounded.

<sup>a</sup> Although acoustic injury is not the primary concern with these activities, shutdowns will be implemented to avoid impacts to species.

<sup>b</sup> These sound zones are blocked by landforms at 8,500 meters.

	Distance (meters)									
			Level B							
Source			NMF	S	USFWS	NMFS	USFWS			
	LF	MF	HF	PW (shutdown)	Steller Sea Lion	Northern Sea Otter	All Marine Mammals	Northern Sea Otter		
In-water Activities										
Barge movements, pile positioning, etc. <sup>a</sup>	10	10	10	10	10	20	10	10		
Vibratory Pile Driving/Removal										
16-inch steel temporary installation (6 piles, 60 minutes/day, 1.0 days)	10	10	20	10	10	20	5,415	20		
16-inch steel temporary removal (6 piles, 60 minutes/day, 1.0 days)	10	10	20	10	10	20	5,415	20		
24-inch steel permanent installation (6 piles, 60 minutes/day, 1.0 days)	10	10	20	10	10	20	5,415	20		
DTH Drilling										
24-inch steel permanent installation (6 piles, 4.0 hours/day, 3.0 days)	570	30	680	305 (125)	30	30	13,600 <sup>b</sup> (Stopped at 8,500)	75		
Impact Pile Driving										
16-inch steel temporary installation (6 piles, 20 minutes/day, 1.5 days)	235	10	275	125	10	20	465	465		
24-inch steel permanent installation (6 piles, 20 minutes/day, 1.5 days)	315	20	375	170 (125)	20	20	1,000	1,000		

Table 5. Sitka SPB Level A and Level B Harassment Zones – Phase	evel A and Level B Harassment Zones – Phase II
---	--

Harassment zone distances refer to the maximum radius of the zone and are rounded.

<sup>a</sup> Although acoustic injury is not the primary concern with these activities, shutdowns will be implemented to avoid impacts to species.

<sup>b</sup> These sound zones are blocked by landforms at 8,500 meters.

<sup>c</sup>CBS is requesting a 125-meter minimum shutdown zone for large Level A distances for PW pinnipeds.



Figure 3. Sitka SPB Project Distances to LF Cetaceans Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I and II



### Figure 4. Sitka SPB Project Distances to MF Cetaceans Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I and II


Figure 5. Sitka SPB Project Distances to HF Cetaceans Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I and II



#### Figure 6. Sitka SPB Project Distances to PW Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I and II



Figure 7. Sitka SPB Project Distances to OW Level A Harassment Zones – Phase I and II

## 4.2 Level B Harassment Zones

Level B harassment zones have been determined based on in-water activity type and represent areas where the SPLs generated from pile driving activities meet or exceed 120 decibels (dB) root mean square (rms) during vibratory pile driving and DTH drilling and 160 dB rms during impact pile driving for NMFS-jurisdiction species (all applicable marine mammals except northern sea otters). Level B harassment zones represent areas where the SPLs generated from pile driving activities meet or exceed 160 dB rms for USFWS-jurisdiction species (northern sea otters).

For permitted marine mammals, these harassment zones serve as monitoring areas within which instances of permitted marine mammal harassment (Level B Take) will be documented, if in-water work is actively occurring. Alternatively, for non-permitted marine mammals, it acts as a shutdown area in which in-water work should cease if they approach or appear likely to enter. These Level B zones also allow PSOs to be aware of the presence of permitted marine mammals as they near the shutdown zone and prepare for shutdowns if required. Level B monitoring/shutdown zones are presented in in Table 4 for Phase I and Table 5 for Phase II and Figure 8 below.



#### Figure 8. Sitka SPB Project Level B Harassment Zones – Phase I and II

## 5 MITIGATION MEASURES

The purpose of a marine mammal monitoring plan is to observe for marine mammals in the area where potential sound effects may occur. Work will be stopped or delayed if a non-permitted marine mammal is sighted in the Level B monitoring area or Level A shutdown area. Work will not begin or resume until the marine mammal has moved out of the monitoring area on its own accord.

The following mitigation measures will be implemented during in-water activities to limit impacts to marine mammals, including ESA-listed species.

## 5.1 General Conditions and Requirements

- A sediment curtain will be employed during all DTH-drilling activities to contain drill spoils as much as possible to allow them to settle to the sea floor in the immediate area rather than increasing turbidity over a wider area.
- The contractor is required to conduct briefings for construction supervisors and crews and the monitoring team prior to the initiation of pile driving activity and upon hiring new personnel to explain responsibilities, communication procedures, the marine mammal monitoring protocol, and operational procedures.
  - The contractor is required to employ PSOs during all in-water construction activities.
  - Marine mammal monitoring must take place starting 30 minutes prior to initiation of in-water work and ending 30 minutes after completion of in-water work. In-water work may commence when observers have declared the appropriate zones clear of marine mammals. In the event of a delay or shutdown of activity resulting from marine mammals in the shutdown zone (Table 4 and Table 5), their behavior must be monitored and documented until they leave of their own volition, at which point the activity may begin or resume.
- In-water work must be halted or delayed If a marine mammal is observed entering or within an established shutdown zone (Table 4 and Table 5). Pile driving may not commence or resume until either: the animal has voluntarily left and has been visually confirmed beyond the shutdown zone; 15 minutes have passed without subsequent observations of small cetaceans and pinnipeds; or 30 minutes have passed without subsequent observations of large cetaceans or sea otters.
- The contractor must use soft start techniques when impact pile driving.
- In-water work must be delayed or halted immediately if a species for which authorization has not been granted, or a species for which authorization has been granted but the authorized takes are met, is observed approaching or within the monitoring zone (Table 4 and Table 5). Activities must not start or resume until the animal has been confirmed to have left the area or the observation time period, as indicated in the conditions above, has elapsed.
- Should light or environmental conditions deteriorate such that marine mammals within the entire largest Level A shutdown zone would not be visible (e.g., fog, heavy rain), pile

driving and removal must be delayed until the PSOs are confident marine mammals within the shutdown zone could be detected.

- Monitoring for in-water work, including pre-watch and post-watch can only occur between civil twilight and dusk.
- PSOs will work in shifts lasting no longer than 4 hours with at least a 1-hour break between shifts, and will not perform PSO duties for more than 12 hours in a 24-hour period (to reduce PSO fatigue).

## 5.2 Observer Qualifications and Requirements

- Visual acuity in both eyes (correction is permissible) sufficient to discern moving targets at the water's surface and ability to estimate target size and distance. Use of binoculars and/or spotting scope may be necessary to correctly identify the target.
- Advanced education in biological science, wildlife management, mammalogy or related fields (Bachelor's degree or higher is preferred), or equivalent Alaska Native traditional knowledge. PSOs may substitute education or training for experience.
- Experience and ability to conduct field observations and collect data according to assigned protocols (this may include academic experience).
- Experience or training in field identification of marine mammals (cetaceans and pinnipeds).
- Training, knowledge of or experience with vessel operation and pile driving operations sufficient to provide personal safety during observations.
- Writing skills sufficient to prepare a report of observations. Reports should include: the number, type, and location of marine mammals observed; the behavior of marine mammals in the area of potential sound effects during construction; dates and times when observations and in-water construction activities were conducted; dates and times when in-water construction activities were suspended because of marine mammals; etc.
- Ability to communicate orally as needed, by radio or in person, with project personnel to provide real time information about marine mammals observed in the area.
- PSOs must be independent (i.e., not construction personnel) and have no other assigned tasks during monitoring periods.
- A lead observer or monitoring coordinator must be designated if a team of three or more PSOs are required. The lead observer must have prior experience working as a marine mammal observer during construction.
- The contractor must submit PSO resumes for approval by NMFS and USFWS at least 2 weeks prior to the onset of pile driving.

## 5.3 Data Collection

### 5.3.1 Environmental Conditions and Construction Activities

PSOs will use the construction activities and communications log to document the following (Appendix B):

• Environmental Conditions

- Environmental conditions will be recorded at the beginning and end of every monitoring period and as conditions change.
- Recordings will include PSO names, location of the observation station, time and date of the observation, weather conditions, air temperature, sea state, cloud cover, visibility, glare, tide, and ice coverage (if applicable).
- Construction Activities:
  - PSOs will record the time that observations begin and end as well as the durations of shutdowns.
  - PSOs will document the reason for stopping work, time of shutdown, and type of pile installation or other in-water work taking place.
  - PSOs will document other, non-project-related activities that could disturb marine mammals in the area, such as the presence of large and small vessels.

PSOs will record all communications with the construction crew. The environmental conditions and construction activities log will be checked for quality assurance and quality control by the lead PSO for submission at the end of every monitoring day. Upon request, the data will be submitted to NMFS and USFWS along with the final report.

## 5.3.2 Sightings

Observers will use an approved Marine Mammal Sighting Form and Grid Maps (Appendices C and D) which will be completed by each observer for each survey day and location. Sighting forms will be used by observers to record the following:

- Date and time that permitted construction activity begins or ends
- Weather parameters (e.g., percent cloud cover, percent glare, visibility) and sea state (determined by the Beaufort Wind Force Scale
- Species, numbers, and, if possible, sex and age class of observed marine mammals
- Construction activities occurring during each sighting;
- Behavioral patterns observed, including bearing and direction of travel;
- Behavioral reactions just prior to, or during, soft-start and shutdown procedures;
- The marine mammal's location, distance from the observer, and distance from pile removal activities;
- Whether mitigation measures, including shutdown procedures, were required by an observation, including the duration of each shutdown
- Observer rotations including the time of rotation and the initials of the incoming observer.

The observation record forms will be checked for quality assurance and quality control by the lead PSO for submission at the end of every monitoring day. Upon request, the data will be submitted to NMFS and USFWS, and it will be included with the final report.

## 5.4 Equipment

The following equipment will be required to conduct observations for this project:

- Appropriate Personal Protective Equipment;
- Portable VHF radios for the observers to communicate with other observers and the pile driving supervisor
- Cellular phone as backup for radio communication
- Contact information for the other observers, the pile driving supervisor, and the NMFS and USFWS points of contact
- Daily tide tables for the project area
- Binoculars (quality 7 x 50 or better) and a rangefinder
- Hand-held GPS unit, map and compass, or grid map to record locations of marine mammals
- Copies of the 4MP, IHA, and other relevant permit requirement specifications in a sealed, clear, plastic cover
- Notebook with pre-standardized monitoring Observation Record forms and Grid Maps (Appendices C and D)

## 5.5 Number and Location of PSOs

The number of locations of observers are determined to ensure that there is full coverage of the entire action area during all in-water activities. Locations are chosen based on site accessibility and field of vision.

One to four PSOs will be onsite during in-water activities for the Sitka SPB Project, stationed in the following locations (Figure 9):

- PSO 1: stationed along the project site
- PSO 2: stationed at Sandy Beach Day Use Site
- PSO 3: stationed on the O'Connell Lightering Float
- PSO 4: stationed at Whale Park

The number and locations of monitors will be based on the following in-water work scenarios presented in Table 6.

Table	6.	Sitka	SPB	Proi	iect	PSO	Scen	arios
	•••			••••				

Construction	Piles	PSO Locations					
Vibratory	16-inch pile removal, and 16-inch and 24-inch pile installation	PSO 1, PSO 2, PSO 3					
DTH	16-inch and 24-inch pile installation	PSO 1, PSO 2, PSO 3, PSO 4					
Impact	16-inch and 24-inch pile installation	PSO 1					

#### Figure 9. Sitka SPB Project PSO Locations



## 5.6 Strike Avoidance

Vessels will adhere to the Alaska Humpback Whale Approach Regulations when transiting to and from the project site (see 50 CFR §§ 216.18, 223.214, and 224.103(b)). These regulations require that all vessels:

- Do not approach, or cause a vessel or object to approach, within 100 yards of a humpback whale;
- Do not obstruct the path of oncoming humpback whales causing them to surface within 100 yards of the vessel;
- Do not disrupt the normal behavior or prior activity of a whale; and Operate at a slow, safe speed when near a humpback whale (safe speed is defined in regulation 33 CFR § 83.06).

Vessels will follow the NMFS Marine Mammal Code of Conduct for other species of marine mammals, which recommend: maintaining a minimum distance of 100 yards; not encircling or trapping marine mammals between boats, or between boats and the shore; and putting engines in neutral if approached by a whale or other marine mammal to allow the animals to pass.

Vessels will also adhere to the following USFWS guidance developed to avoid the risk of skiff operators disturbing or striking sea otters:

- While operating skiffs in near shore areas, operators will scan the water surface ahead of the boat vigilantly for otters and limit cruising speed to 10 knots. In choppy water conditions when sea otters may be difficult to spot and if boating with another person, the second person will be located at the boat's bow to help search. Otters as individuals, a mother and a pup, or rafts of 10 or more have been encountered.
- Vessel operators shall use established navigation channels or commonly recognized vessel traffic corridors during transit, and they shall avoid alongshore travel in shallow water (<20 meters or 66 feet depth) when safe and practicable.
- If an otter(s) is seen, the boat's course will be altered and the speed will be slowed to avoid disturbance and collision. Once an otter(s) is sighted, it will not be assumed that the otter(s) will dive and get out of the way. Even if sea otters are alert, capable, and do dive, your action of knowingly staying the course would be considered harassment.
- A skiff will not be operated at any rate of speed heading directly at the otter(s). A buffer will be maintained that allows ample room for the otter(s) to swim away without startling them. The boat operator will understand that it is their responsibility to minimize the stimulus and threat of a loud boat approaching quickly.
- If vessel operators observe sea otters consistently flushing in response to the vessel transiting at the minimum distance, then the vessel operator shall increase the minimum distance until sea otters are no longer flushing in response to the vessel.
- Vessels shall maintain maximum distance practicable from areas of surface kelp.
- The more otters that are seen, the wider the berth will be given. The boat operator will not pass between otters, but rather go around the outside perimeter, plus add a buffer.

• To further reduce the risk of impacts to sea otters, we request the skiff always maintain a minimum distance of 20 meters (not 10) from any sea otters, and a greater distance whenever safe and practicable: 100 meters (328 feet) from single

## 5.7 Monitoring Techniques

#### 5.7.1 Pre-Activity Monitoring

The following monitoring methods will be implemented before permitted construction begins:

- The lead PSO and Contractor Superintendent will meet at the start of each day to discuss planned construction activities for the day and to conduct a radio/phone check.
- Prior to the start of permitted activities, observers will conduct a 30-minute pre-watch of the shutdown and monitoring zones. They will ensure that no marine mammals are present within the shutdown zone before permitted activities begin.
- The shutdown zone will be cleared when marine mammals have not been observed within the zone for the 30-minute pre-watch period. If a marine mammal is observed within the shutdown zone, a soft-start cannot proceed until the animal has left the zone or has not been observed for 15 minutes (for pinnipeds) or 30 minutes (for cetaceans and sea otters).
- When all applicable exclusion zones are clear, the observers will radio the pile driving supervisor. Permitted activities will not commence until the pile driving supervisor receives verbal confirmation that the zones are clear.
- If permitted species are present within the monitoring zone, work will not be delayed, but observers will monitor and document the behavior of individuals that remain in the monitoring zone.
- In case of fog or reduced visibility, observers must be able to see all of the shutdown zones before permitted activities can begin.

### 5.7.2 Soft Start Procedures

Soft start procedures will be used prior to periods of vibratory and impact driving to allow marine mammals to leave the area prior to exposure to maximum noise levels.

- For vibratory hammers, the contractor shall run the vibratory hammer for no more than 30 seconds followed by a quiet period of at least 60 seconds without vibratory removal of piles. This process shall be repeated twice more within 10 minutes before beginning vibratory removal operations that last longer than 30 seconds.
- For impact hammers, the contractor will initiate approximately three strikes at a reduced energy level, followed by a 30-second waiting period. This procedure would be repeated twice more.
- If work ceases for more than 30 minutes, soft start procedures must be used prior to continuing work.

#### 5.7.3 During Activity Monitoring

If permitted species are observed within the monitoring zone during permitted activities, a Level B takes will be recorded and behaviors will be documented. Work will not stop unless an animal enters or appears likely to enter the shutdown zone.

### 5.7.4 Inclement Weather

Sitka Channel and Sitka Sound occasionally experience increased sea states and inclement weather. If inclement weather, limited visibility, or increased sea state restricts the observers' ability to make observations, in-water activities will not be initiated or continued until the largest Level A shutdown zone for the activity is visible.

If visibility is diminished, but the parameters for initiating or continuing work, referenced above, are met the following should occur:

- All appropriate PSO locations for the planned in-water activities should be occupied for the entirety of the monitoring period regardless of visibility.
- All PSO locations should collectively determine what percentage of the Level B zone is visible for use in calculating extrapolations. The lead PSO should document this with time stamps as conditions change and this percentage should be adopted by all PSO locations.
- Extrapolate takes for ESA-listed species with authorized take using the equation below.

Percentage of visible Level B zone ÷ Number of individuals sighted in the visible portion of the Level B zone = extrapolated takes for species

### 5.7.5 Shutdowns

If a marine mammal enters or appears likely to enter its respective shutdown zone:

- The observers will immediately alert the pile driving supervisor.
- All permitted activities will immediately halt.
- In the event of a shutdown, permitted pile installation or removal activities may resume only when the animal(s) within or approaching the shutdown zone has been visually confirmed beyond or heading away from the shutdown zone, or 15 minutes (for pinnipeds) or 30 minutes (for cetaceans and sea otters) have passed without observation of the animal. Observers will contact the pile driving supervisor and inform them that activities can re-commence.

### 5.7.6 Breaks in Work

Shutdown and monitoring zones will continue to be monitored during an in-water construction delay. No exposures will be recorded for permitted species in the monitoring zone if there are no concurrent permitted construction activities.

If permitted activities cease for more than 30 minutes and monitoring has not continued, preactivity monitoring and soft start procedures must recommence. This includes breaks due to scheduled or unforeseen construction practices or breaks due to permit-required shutdown. Work can begin following the 30-minute pre-watch monitoring protocols. Work cannot begin if an animal is within the shutdown zone or if visibility is not clear throughout the Level A shutdown zones.

### 5.7.7 Post Activity Monitoring

Monitoring of the shutdown and monitoring zones will continue for 30 minutes following completion of in-water activities. PSOs will continue to record observations during this postwatch period, with a focus on observing and reporting unusual or abnormal behaviors.

If construction were to resume during the post-watch period, PSOs will follow pre-watch protocols to ensure that that the shutdown and monitoring zones are clear prior to work resuming.

## 6 REPORTING

## 6.1 Notification of Intent to Commence Construction

The contractor will inform NMFS Alaska Region Permits Division and USFWS Alaska Region 3M one week prior to commencing construction activities.

## 6.2 Weekly Sighting Counts

A summary of the following will be submitted to the construction project manager at the conclusion of each week of construction activity (Friday evening):

- Completed monitoring forms for the week
- Completed environmental conditions and construction activity logs for the week
- Preliminary counts of sightings and takes per species

## 6.3 Interim Monthly Reports

The contractor will submit brief, monthly reports to the NMFS Alaska Region Permits Division and USFWS Alaska Region 3M summarizing PSO observations and recorded takes during construction. Monthly reporting will allow NMFS to track takes (including extrapolated takes) and reinitiate consultation in a timely manner, if necessary. Monthly reports will be submitted by email to NMFS at <u>akr.section7@noaa.gov</u> and to USFWS at <u>fw7 mmm reports@fws.gov</u>.

The reporting period for each monthly PSO report will be the entire calendar month, and reports will be submitted by the end of business hours on the tenth day of the month following the end of the reporting period (e.g., the monthly report covering May 1–31, 2024, would be submitted to the NMFS and USFWS by close of business on June 10, 2024).

## 6.4 Final Report

The contractor will submit a draft final report by email to NMFS at <u>akr.section7@noaa.gov</u> and to USFWS at <u>fw7 mmm reports@fws.gov</u> no later than 90 days following the end of construction activities. The contractor will provide a final report within 30 days following resolution of NMFS 's and USFWS's comments on the draft report. If no comments are received from the agencies within 30 days, the draft final report will be considered the final report.

The final reports will contain, at minimum, the following information:

• A summary of construction activities, including start and end dates.

- A description of any deviation from the initially proposed pile numbers, pile types, average driving times, etc.
- A table summarizing all marine mammal sightings during the construction period, including:
  - dates, times, species, numbers, locations, and behaviors of any observed ESAlisted marine mammals, including all observed humpback whales and Steller sea lions;
  - daily average number of individuals of each species (differentiated by month as appropriate) detected within the Level A and Level B zones, and whether estimated as taken, if appropriate; and
  - $\circ$  the number of shut-downs throughout all monitoring activities.
  - A brief description of any impediments to obtaining reliable observations during construction period.
- A description of any impediments to complying with these mitigation measures.
- Appendices containing all PSO daily logs and marine mammal sighting forms.

## 6.5 Reporting Injured or Dead Marine Mammals

If it is clear that project activity has caused the take of a marine mammal in a manner prohibited by the (requested) IHA, such as unauthorized Level A harassment, serious injury, or mortality, the contractor shall immediately cease the specified activities and report the incident the NMFS Alaska Region Permits Division and the NMFS statewide 24-hour Stranding Hotline (877) 925-7773. If a sea otter, report to the USFWS Marine Mammal Management Office at (800) 362–5148, or the Alaska SeaLife Center in Seward (888) 774–7325, or both.

The report must include the following:

- Time and date of the incident
- Description of the incident
- Environmental conditions (e.g., wind speed and direction, Beaufort Sea state, cloud cover and visibility);
- Description of all marine mammal observations in the 24 hours preceding the incident;
- Species identification or description of the animal(s) involved;
- Fate of the animal(s); and;
- Photographs or video footage of the animal(s) (if available).

Activities will not resume until NMFS or USFWS is able to review the circumstances of the unauthorized take. NMFS or USFWS would work with the contractor to determine what measures are necessary to minimize the likelihood of further unauthorized take and ensure ESA and MMPA compliance. The contractor may not resume their activities until notified by NMFS or USFWS.

In the event that the contractor discovers an injured or dead marine mammal within the action area, and the lead PSO determines that the cause of the injury or death is unknown and the death is relatively recent (e.g., in less than a moderate state of decomposition), the contractor will immediately report the incident to the NMFS Permits Division or USFWS Alaska Region 3M, and the NMFS Alaska Regional Stranding Coordinator or Hotline.

The report must include the same information identified in the paragraph above. Activities may continue while NMFS or USFWS reviews the circumstances of the incident. NMFS or USFWS will work with the contractor to determine whether additional mitigation measures or modifications to the activities are appropriate.

In the event that the contractor discovers an injured or dead marine mammal and the lead PSO determines that the injury or death is not associated with or related to the activities authorized in the IHA (e.g., previously wounded animal, carcass with moderate to advanced decomposition, or scavenger damage), the contractor must report the incident to the NMFS Permits Division and the NMFS Alaska Regional Stranding Coordinator or Hotline within 24 hours of the discovery. If a sea otter, it must be reported to USFWS within 24 hours of the discovery to either the USFWS Marine Mammal Management Office at (800) 362–5148 (business hours), or the Alaska SeaLife Center in Seward (888) 774–7325 (24 hours a day), or both. The contractor will provide photographs, video footage (if available), or other documentation of the stranded animal sighting to NMFS or USFWS.

# Appendix A: List of Species with Ranges in the Project Action Area

Table A-1. Species that May Occur in the Project Vicinity

Species	Status Listing	Jurisdiction	Occurrence	Link to Species Profile
North Pacific Right Whale ( <i>Eubalaena japonica</i> )	ESA Endangered	NMFS	Rare	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/north-pacific- right-whale
Gray Whale (Eschrichtius robustus)	MMPA	NMFS	Infrequent	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/gray-whale
Minke Whale (Balaenoptera acutorostrata)	MMPA	NMFS	Infrequent	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/minke-whale
Fin Whale (Balaenoptera physalus)	ESA Endangered	NMFS	Rare	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/fin-whale
Humpback Whale ( <i>Megaptera</i> <i>novaeangliae</i> )	ESA Threatened Mexico DPS/ North Pacific DPS	NMFS	Infrequent	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/humpback- whale
Sperm Whale (Physeter macrocephalusa)	ESA Endangered	NMFS	Rare	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/sperm-whale
Cuvier's Beaked Whale (Ziphius cavirostris)	MMPA	NMFS	Rare	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/cuviers-beaked- whale
Pacific White-Sided Dolphin (Lagenorhynchus obliquidens)	MMPA	NMFS	Rare	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/pacific-white- sided-dolphin
Killer Whale (Orcinus orca)	MMPA	NMFS	Frequent	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/killer-whale
Harbor Porpoise (Phocoena phocoena)	MMPA	NMFS	Infrequent	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/harbor- porpoise

Species	Status Listing	Jurisdiction	Occurrence	Link to Species Profile
Dall's Porpoise (Phocoenoides dalli)	MMPA	NMFS	Rare	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/dalls-porpoise
Harbor Seal ( <i>Phoca vitulina</i> )	MMPA	NMFS	Common	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/harbor-seal
Northern Sea Otter (Enhydra lutris kenyoni)	MMPA	USFWS	Common	https://www.fws.gov/species/northern-sea-otter- enhydra-lutris-kenyoni
Northern Fur Seal ( <i>Callorhinus ursinus</i> )	MMPA	NMFS	Rare	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/northern-fur- seal
Steller Sea Lion ( <i>Eumatopia jubatus</i> )	ESA Endangered (WDPS)	NMFS	Common	https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/steller-sea-lion

# Appendix B: Construction Activity and Communication Log

Page \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

# **Construction Activity and Communication Log**

Project				Location:	Observ	er(s):	Date:
Time	Pile Size	Pile Type	Pile ID	Construction/Equipment Type	Obs.	Construction Personnel	Communication/Comments

Filling Out Construction Activity and Communication Logs					
Data Columns	Definition and How to Record				
General Information (top of form)					
Project	Time that monitoring by MMOs/PSOs began and ended, without interruption (military time)				
Project Name	Sitka Seaplane Base Project				
Monitoring Location	See 4MP				
Observer	Names of Observers at each location				
Date	MM/DD/YYYY				
	Construction and Communication Activities				
Time of event	Time that construction activities and all communications between MMOs/PSOs and construction crews take place				
Type of construction activity	Type of construction activity occurring, including ramp up, startup, shutdown, type of pile installation technique, pile size, and pile type (permanent or temporary)				
Communication	Information communicated between MMOs/PSOs and construction crew				

Appendix C: Marine Mammal Sighting Form

### MARINE MAMMAL OBSERVATION RECORD Project Name:

1 10 leet 1 vanne.	
Monitoring Location:	
Date:	
Time Effort Initiated:	
Time Effort Completed:	
Page of	
<u>1 age</u> 01	

Time	Visibility	Glare	Weather Condition	Wave Height	BSS	Wind	Swell
:	$\mathrm{B}-\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{M}-\mathrm{G}-\mathrm{E}$	%	S - PC - L - R - F - OC - SN - HR	Lt/Mod/Hvy		NSEW	NSEW
:	B - P - M - G - E	%	S - PC - L - R - F - OC - SN - HR	Lt/Mod/Hvy		NSEW	NSEW
:	B - P - M - G - E	%	S - PC - L - R - F - OC - SN - HR	Lt/Mod/Hvy		NSEW	NSEW
:	B - P - M - G - E	%	S - PC - L - R - F - OC - SN - HR	Lt/Mod/Hvy		NSEW	NSEW
:	B - P - M - G - E	%	S - PC - L - R - F - OC - SN - HR	Lt/Mod/Hvy		NSEW	NSEW
:	B - P - M - G - E	%	S - PC - L - R - F - OC - SN - HR	Lt/Mod/Hvy		NSEW	NSEW

Event Code	Sight # (1 or 1.1 if re- sight)	Time/Dur (Start/End time if cont.)	WP/ Grid #/ DIR of travel	Distance from Pile	Obs.	Sighting Cue	Species	Group Size	Behavior Code (see code sheet)	Construction Type	Mitigation Type	Exposure (Y/N)	Behavior Change/ Response to Activity/Comments/Human Activity/Vessel Hull # or Name/ Visibility Notes
E ON PRE/POST CON S M OR E OFF		:	Grid N or S W or E			BL BO BR DF SA OTHER		Min: Max: Best:		V I DR FL OWC NOWC NONE	DE SD None		
E ON PRE/POST CON S M OR E OFF		:	Grid N or S W or E			BL BO BR DF SA OTHER		Min: Max: Best:		V I DR FL OWC NOWC NONE	DE SD None		
E ON PRE/POST CON S M OR E OFF		:	Grid N or S W or E			BL BO BR DF SA OTHER		Min: Max: Best:		V I DR FL OWC NOWC NONE	DE SD None		
E ON PRE/POST CON S M OR E OFF		:	Grid N or S W or E			BL BO BR DF SA OTHER		Min: Max: Best:		V I DR FL OWC NOWC NONE	DE SD None		
E ON PRE/POST CON S M OR E OFF		:	Grid N or S W or E			BL BO BR DF SA OTHER		Min: Max: Best:		V I DR FL OWC NOWC NONE	DE SD None		
E ON PRE/POST CON S M OR E OFF		:	Grid N or S W or E			BL BO BR DF SA OTHER		Min: Max: Best:		V I DR FL OWC NOWC NONE	DE SD None		
E ON PRE/POST CON S M OR E OFF		:	Grid N or S W or E			BL BO BR DF SA OTHER		Min: Max: Best:		V I DR FL OWC NOWC NONE	DE SD None		
E ON PRE/POST CON S M OR E OFF		:	Grid N or S W or E			BL BO BR DF SA OTHER		Min: Max: Best:		V I DR FL OWC NOWC NONE	DE SD None		

#### Marine Mammal Observation Record - Sighting Codes

#### **Behavior Codes**

Code	Behavior	Definition		
BR	Breaching	Leaps clear of water		
CD	Change Direction	Suddenly changes direction of travel		
CH	Chuff	Makes loud, forceful exhalation of air at surface		
DI	Dive	Forward dives below surface		
DE	Dead	Shows decomposition or is confirmed as dead by investigation		
DS	Disorientation	An individual displaying multiple behaviors that have no clear direction or purpose		
FI	Fight	Agonistic interactions between two or more individuals		
FO	Foraging	Confirmed by food seen in mouth		
MI	Milling	Moving slowly at surface, changing direction often, not moving in any particular direction		
PL	Play	Behavior that does not seem to be directed towards a particular goal; may involve one, two or more individuals		
PO	Porpoising	Moving rapidly with body breaking surface of water		
SL	Slap	Vigorously slaps surface of water with body, flippers, tail etc.		
SP	Spyhopping	Rises vertically in the water to "look" above the water		
SW	Swimming	General progress in a direction. Note general direction of travel when last seen [Example: "SW (N)" for swimming north]		
TR	Traveling Traveling in an obvious direction. Note direction of travel when last seen [Example: "TR (N)" for traveling north]			
UN	Unknown	Behavior of animal undetermined, does not fit into another behavior		
AWA	Approach Work			
LWA	Leave Work Area			
		Pinniped only		
EW	Enter Water (from haul out )	Enters water from a haul-out for no obvious reason		
FL	Flush (from haul out)	Enters water in response to disturbance		
НО	Haul out (from water)	Hauls out on land		
RE	Resting	Resting onshore or on surface of water		
LO	Look	Is upright in water "looking" in several directions or at a single focus		
SI	Sink	Sinks out of sight below surface without obvious effort (usually from an upright position)		
VO	Vocalizing	Animal emits barks, squeals, etc.		
		Cetacean only		
LG	Logging	Resting on surface of water with no obvious signs of movement		

**Sea State and Wave Height:** Use Beaufort Sea State Scale for Sea State. This refers to the surface layer and whether it is glassy in appearance or full of white caps. In the open ocean, it also considers the wave height or swell, but in inland waters the wave height (swells) may never reach the levels that correspond to the correct surface white cap number. Therefore, include wave height for clarity.

**Glare**: Percent glare should be the total glare of observers' area of responsibility. Determine if observer coverage is covering 90 degrees or 180 degrees and document daily. Then assess total glare for that area. This will provide needed information on what percentage of the field of view was poor due to glare.

**Swell Direction:** Swell direction should be where the swell is coming from (S for coming from the south). If possible, record direction relative to fixed location (pier). Choose this location at beginning of monitoring project. **Wind Direction:** Wind direction should also be where the wind is coming from.

#### Event

Code	Activity Type
E ON	Effort On
E OFF	Effort Off
PRE	Pre-Construction Watch
POST	Post-Construction Watch
CON	Construction (see types)
S	Sighting
М	Mitigation
OR	Observer Rotation

## Sighting Cues

Code	Distance Visible
BL	Blow
BO	Body
BR	Breach
DF	Dorsal Fin
SA	Surface Activity
OTHR	Other

#### **Marine Mammal Species**

Code	Marine Mammal Species
НРВК	Humpback Whale
GR	Gray Whale
MK	Minke Whale
ORCA	Killer Whale
HAPO	Harbor Porpoise
HSEA	Harbor Seal
NFS	Northern Fur Seal
SO	Sea Otter
STSL	Steller Sea Lion

## **Construction Type**

Code	Activity Type
OWC	Over-Water Construction
NOWC	No Over-Water Construction
V	Vibratory Hammer
I	Impact Hammer
DR	DTH Drilling
FL	Placement of Fill (below HTL)

NONE	No Construction
------	-----------------

## **Mitigation Codes**

Code	Activity Type
DE	Delay onset of In-Water Work
SD	Shutdown In-Water Work

## Visibility

Code	Distance Visible
В	Bad (<0.5km)
Р	Poor (0.5-0.9km)
М	Moderate (0.9-3km)
G	Good (3-10km)
E	Excellent (>10km)

## Weather Conditions

Code	Weather Condition
S	Sunny
PC	Partly Cloudy
L	Light Rain
R	Steady Rain
F	FOG
OC	Overcast
SN	Snow
HR	Heavy Rain

## Wave Height

Code	Wave Height
Light	0-3 ft
Moderate	4-6 ft
Heavy	>6 ft

Filling Out Sighting Forms										
Data Columns Definition and How to Record Data										
Genera	Information (Top of Form)									
Project Name	Sitka Seaplane Base Project									
Monitoring Location	See 4MP									
Date	MM/DD/YYYY									
Time effort initiated and completed	Time started pre-watch and time post-watch ended									
	(military time). If there is more than one monitoring									
	period in a day, start a new form for each period.									
Environmental Conditions										
Environmental Conditions	Record at the start of monitoring period, when									
	changes, and at the end of monitoring period.									
Visibility	B-bad, P-poor, M-moderate, G-good, and E-excellent									
Glare	Amount of water obstructed by glare (0–100%) and									
	direction of glare (from south, north, or another									
	direction)									
Weather conditions	Dominant weather conditions: sunny (S), partly cloudy									
	(PC), light rain (LR), steady rain (R), fog (F), overcast									
	(OC), light snow (LS), snow (SN)									
Wave Height	Lt-light, Mod-moderate, Hvy-heavy									
Wind and Swell direction	From the north (N), northeast (NE), east (E), southeast									
	(SE), south (S), southwest (SW), west (W), northwest									
	(NW)									
Beaufort Sea State	Scale 1-12. See BSS sheet.									
	Sightings									
Event Code	Indicates what events are happening at the time of the									
	sighting, what events may have occurred due to the									
	sighting, and observer rotations.									
Time/Duration	Time first sighted and time of last sighting (military									
	time).									
Sighting Number	Chronological (1,2,3, etc.)									
	If the same marine mammal is resignted at a distance									
	greater than 25 meters from the original sighting									
	location record as a resignt									
	(Ex. 1.1- same marine mammal as signting 1, but									
	sighted for a second time in different location)									
waypoint (WP)/Grid #/DIR of Travel	Grid number that marine mammal was sighted in and									
	direction of travel. Format should be grid map letter-									
	grid (Example: If a marine mammal is sighted in grid <b>2B</b>									
	on <b>Grid Map N</b> this should be denoted by <b>N-2B</b> ).									
Distance from Pile	Distance from pile driving site to the sighted marine									
	mammal.									

Observer (Obs.)	Initials of the Observer who sighted the marine
	mammal or who is coming on shift during a rotation
Sighting Cue	How was the marine mammal sighted
Species	Appropriate species abbreviation from code sheet
Group Size	Record the minimum and maximum number of
	individuals that were sighted. Then determine and
	record the best number of individuals.
Behavior	Behaviors observed using appropriate abbreviations
	from code sheet
Construction Type	Circle construction type that is actively occurring at the
	time and for the duration of the sighting.
Mitigation Type	Circle mitigation type, if any. Based upon monitoring
	and shutdown zones does a delay of work (pre-watch
	and post-watch) or a shutdown (monitoring period)
	need to occur.
Exposure	If a marine mammal enters its Level A or Level B
	distance and work is actively occurring it will be an
	exposure indicate yes (Y). If no work is actively
	occurring indicate no (N)

		Estima	iting Wii	nd Speed and Sea State with Visual Clues
Beaufort number	Wind Description	Wind Speed	Wave Height	Visual Clues
0	Calm	0 knots	0 feet	Sea is like a mirror. Smoke rises vertically.
1	Light Air	1-3 kts	< 1/2	Ripples with the appearance of scales are formed, but without foam crests. Smoke drifts from funnel.
2	Light breeze	4-6 kts	1/2 ft (max 1)	Small wavelets, still short but more pronounced, crests have glassy appearance and do not break. Wind felt on face. Smoke rises at about 80 degrees.
3	Gentle Breeze	7-10 kts	2 ft (max 3)	Large wavelets, crests begin to break. Foam of glassy appearance. Perhaps scattered white horses (white caps). Wind extends light flag and pennants. Smoke rises at about 70 deg.
4	Moderate Breeze	11-16 kts	3 ft (max 5)	Small waves, becoming longer. Fairly frequent white horses (white caps). Wind raises dust and loose paper on deck. Smoke rises at about 50 deg. No noticeable sound in the rigging. Slack halyards curve and sway. Heavy flag flaps limply.
5	Fresh Breeze	17-21kts	6 ft (max 8)	Moderate waves, taking more pronounced long form. Many white horses (white caps) are formed (chance of some spray). Wind felt strongly on face. Smoke rises at about 30 deg. Slack halyards whip while bending continuously to leeward. Taut halyards maintain slightly bent position. Low whistle in the rigging. Heavy flag doesn't extended but flaps
				over entire length.   Large waves begin to form. White foam crests are more extensive
6	Strong Breeze	22-27 kts	9 ft (max 12)	everywhere (probably some spray). Wind stings face in temperatures below 35 deg F (2C). Slight effort in maintaining balance against wind. Smoke rises at about 15 deg. Both slack and taut halyards whip slightly in bent position. Low moaning, rather than whistle, in the rigging. Heavy flag extends and flaps more vigorous.
7	Near Gale	28-33 kts	13 ft (max 19)	Sea heaps up and white foam from breaking waves begins to be blown in streaks along the direction of wind. Necessary to lean slightly into the wind to maintain balance. Smoke rises at about 5 to 10 deg. Higher pitched moaning and whistling heard from rigging. Halyards still whip slightly. Heavy flag extends fully and flaps only at the end. Oilskins and loose clothing inflate and pull against the body.
8	Gale	34-40 kts	18 ft (max 25)	Moderately high waves of greater length. Edges of crests begin to break into the spindrift. The foam is blown in well-marked streaks along the direction of the wind. Head pushed back by the force of the wind if allowed to relax. Oilskins and loose clothing inflate and pull strongly. Halyards rigidly bent. Loud whistle from rigging. Heavy flag straight out and whipping.
9	Strong Gale	41-47 kts	23 ft (max 32)	High waves. Dense streaks of foam along direction of wind. Crests of waves begin to topple, tumble and roll over. Spray may affect visibility.
10	Storm	48-55 kts	29 ft (max 41)	Very high waves with long overhanging crests. The resulting foam, in great patches is blown in dense streaks along the direction of the wind. On the whole, the sea takes on a whitish appearance. Tumbling of the sea becomes heavy and shock-like. Visibility affected.
11	Violent Storm	56-63 kts	37 ft (max 52)	Exceptionally high waves (small and medium-sized ships might be for time lost to view behind the waves). The sea is completely covered with long white patches of foam lying along the direction of the wind. Everywhere, the edges of the wave crests are blown into froth. Visibility greatly affected.
12	Hurricane	64+ kts	45+ ft	The air is filled with foam and spray. The sea is completely white with driving spray. Visibility is seriously affected.

**Appendix D: Grid Maps** 

Figure D-1. Sitka Seaplane Base Grid Map North (N)



Figure D-1. Sitka Seaplane Base Grid Map South (S)

<b>v</b> 15	V16	WIT	V18	. <u>919</u>	18 A S									0.25	0.5	Kilometers										
015	U16	U17	018	1119	-	ANK.		がたの	X	. 3	T				1					Ļ	.20	0.0	<u> </u>	N		
<b>T15</b>	T16	TIZ	118	T19	120			1	Tr.		X	1	and a	7,4				See.			Le	egei	nd			
S15	\$16	<b>S17</b>	\$18	519	\$20	<b>S21</b>	the last	523	\$74	925			S.								Proje	eII)				
R15	R16	R17	R18	R19	R20	821	R22	R23	R24	R25	<b>R</b> 26				R30	-R31	R32	R33	<b>R</b> 34		Actio	,				
Q15	Q16	Q17	Q18	Q19	Q20	Q21	022	Q23	Q24	Q25	Q26	Q27	Q28	Q29	Q30	Q31	Q32	Q33	Q34	Q35	Q36	Q37			2	
P15	P16	P17	P18	P19	P20	P21	P22	P23	P24	P25	P26	P27	P28	P29	P30	P31	P32	P33	P34	P35	P36	P37	P38	P39		
015	016	017	018	<b>019</b>	020	021	022	023	024	025	026	Q27	028	029	030	031	032	033	034	035	036	037	038	039	040	
N15	N16	N17	N18	M19	N20	N21	N22	N23	N24	N25	N26	N27	N28	N29	N30	N31	N32	N33	N34	N35	N36	N37	N38	N39	N40	N41
M15	M16	M17	M18	M19	M20	M21	M22	M23	M24	M25	M26	M27	M28	M29	M30	M31	M32	М33	M34	M35	M36	M37	M38	M39	M40	M41
L15	L16	L17	L18	L <b>1</b> 9	L20	L21	L22	L23	L24	L25	L26	127	128	L29	L30	L31	L32	L33	L34	L35	L36	L37	L38	L39	L40	L41
K15	K16	K17	K18	K19	K20	K21	K22	K23	K24	K25	K26	K27	K28	K29	к30	K31	K32	кзз	<b>K</b> 34	<b>K</b> 35	K36	К37	K38	к39	K40	K41
J15	J16	J17	J18	J19	J20	J21	J22	J23	<b>J2</b> 4	325	J26	J27	J28	J29	<b>J3</b> 8	J31	J32	J33	J34	J35	J36	J37	J38	J39	J40	J41
,I15	I16	I17	I18	I19	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141
H15	н16	H17	H18	H19	H20	H21	H22	H23	H24	H25	H26	H27	H28	H29	H30	H31	H32	માઝર	H34	H35	H36	H37	H38	H39	H40	H41
G15	G16	G17	G18	G19	G20	G21	G22	G23	G24	G25	G26	G27	G28	G29	G30	G31	G32	G33	<b>G34</b>	G35	G36	G37	G38	G39	G40	G41
F15	F16	F17	F18	F19	F20	F21	F22	F23	F24	F25	F26	F27	F28	F29	F30	F31	F32	F33	F34	F35	F36	F37	F38	F39	F40	F41
E15	E16	E17	E18	E19	E20	E21	E22	E23	E24	E25	E26	E27	E28	E29	E30	E31	E32	E33	E34	E35	E36	1537	E38	E39	E40	E41
<b>D15</b>	D16	D17	D18	D19	D20	D21	D22	D23	D24	D25	D26	D27	D28	D29	D30	D31	D32	D33	D34	D35	D36	D37	038	D39	D40	D41
C15	C16	C17	C18	C19	Ç20	C21	C22	C23	C24	C25	C26	C27	C28	C29	C30	C31	C32	C33	C34	C35	C36	C37	C38	639	C40	C41
B15	B16	B17	B18	B19	B20	B21	B22	B23	B24	B25	B26	B27	B28	B29	B30	B31	B32	<b>B</b> 33	B34	B35	<b>B</b> 36	B37	B38	B39	B40	<b>B</b> 41
A15	A16	A17	A18	A19	A20	A21	A22	A23	A24	A25	A26	A27	A28	A29	A30	A31	A32	A33	A34	A35	A36	A37	A38	A39	A40	A41